



# INDEPENDENT DEVELOPMENT TRUST

Contract No.: DOEEC/04/2023/2024

A Bid for Category 4GB or higher CIDB Registered Contractors

## HLANKOMO JUNIOR PRIMARY SCHOOL

LOCATED HLANKOMO, ALFRED NDZO DISTRICT, EASTERN CAPE PROVINCE

Name of Bidder : \_\_\_\_\_

NAME OF DULY AUTHORIZED PERSON: \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS : \_\_\_\_\_

TEL. NUMBER : \_\_\_\_\_

CELL NUMBER : \_\_\_\_\_

FAX NUMBER : \_\_\_\_\_

E-MAIL : \_\_\_\_\_

CRS NUMBER : \_\_\_\_\_

CSD NUMBER : \_\_\_\_\_

### ISSUED BY:

#### **Independent Development Trust**

Palm Square Business Park  
Bonza Bay Road  
Silverwood House, Beacon Bay, 5205  
Ms. N. Dyasi  
Tel: (043) 711-6000  
Email: [NomnikeloD@idt.org.za](mailto:NomnikeloD@idt.org.za)

### PREPARED BY:

#### **BTKM QUANTITY SURVEYOR**

2 LANCASTER PLACE  
Vincent  
East London  
Mr. Alan Hatley  
Tel: 043 726 5404  
Email: [alanh@btkm.co.za](mailto:alanh@btkm.co.za)



# **INDEPENDENT DEVELOPMENT TRUST**

**AT**

## **HLANKOMO JUNIOR PRIMARY SCHOOL**

**LOCATED IN HLANKOMO, ALFRED NDZO DISTRICT, EASTERN CAPE PROVINCE**

**BID NO: DOEEC/04/2023/2024**

**CLOSING DATE: 14 July 2023**

### **ISSUED**

#### **Independent Development Trust**

Physical Address,  
Palm Square Business Park  
Bonza Bay Road  
Beacon Bay, 5205  
Contact: Ms. N. Dyasi  
Telephone: 043 711 6000  
Email: [NomnikeloD@idt.org.za](mailto:NomnikeloD@idt.org.za)

### **PRINCIPAL AGENT**

MyArchitecture SA  
4 Lancaster Place  
Vincent  
East London  
5247  
Contact:  
Name: Mr M. Vellem  
Tel: 082 089 8729  
Email: [momelezivellem@gmail.com](mailto:momelezivellem@gmail.com)

### **PREPARED BY**

BTKM QUANTITY SURVEYORS  
2 LANCASTER PLACE  
VINCENT  
EAST LONDON  
5247  
NAME: ALAN HATLEY  
TEL: 043 726 5404  
Email: [alanh@btkm.co.za](mailto:alanh@btkm.co.za)



## INDEPENDENT DEVELOPMENT TRUST

Construction of prefabricated structure with 6 classrooms, 1 micro admin block and provision of high security fence where necessary.

# Contents

Number	Heading
--------	---------

## The Bid

### Part T1: Bidding procedures

T1.1	Bid Notice and Invitation to Bid
T1.2	Bid Data

### Part T2: Returnable documents

T2.1	List of Returnable Documents
T2.2	Returnable Schedules

## The Contract

### Part C1: Agreement and Contract Data

C1.1	Form of Offer and Acceptance
C1.2	Contract Data
C1.3	Construction Guarantee
C1.4	Adjudicators appointment

### Part C2: Pricing data

C2.1	Pricing Instructions
C2.2	Activity Schedule or Bills of Quantities

### Part C3: Scope of Work

C3	Scope of Work
----	---------------

### Part C4: Site information

C4	Site Information
----	------------------

### Addenda

## INDEPENDENT DEVELOPMENT TRUST

### T1.1 Bid Notice and Invitation to Bidder

**BID NOTICE No: DOEEC/04/2023/2024: DATE 15 JUNE 2023**

**Note: BID closes on Friday, 14 July 2023 @ 11:00**

**Project No. DOEEC/04/2023/2024:  
HLANKOMO JPS (EMIS NO. 200500303)  
GPS: 30.90905400 S, 29.36224700 E**

**Construction of prefabricated structure with 6 classrooms, 1 micro admin block and provision of high security fence where necessary.**

**AT HLANKOMO JUNIOR PRIMARY SCHOOL, HLANKOMO, ALFRED  
NDZO DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY FOR THE DEPARTMENT OF  
EDUCATION, EASTERN CAPE PROVINCE**

On behalf of the DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION, the Independent Development Trust, invites bidders for Construction of prefabricated structure with 6 classrooms, 1 micro admin block and provision of high security fence where necessary AT HLANKOMO JUNIOR PRIMARY SCHOOL IN HLANKOMO, ALFRED NDZO MUNICIPALITY, EASTERN CAPE PROVINCE

#### **Mandatory Requirements**

Only bidders, who meet the following requirements will be eligible for further evaluation;

- Proof of CIDB registration number – Grade 4GB or higher
- Proof of authority to sign the document must be submitted e.g., company resolution (if there is more than one director)
- Valid COIDA, RAM or FEM, certificate
- Attendance of Compulsory Site Briefing
- Fully Completed and Signed SBD 1 - Invitation to Bid
- Fully Completed and Signed SBD 4 – Bidder's Disclosure
- Fully Completed and Signed SBD 6.1 – Preference Points
- Fully Completed and Signed SBD 6.2 – Declaration for Local Content (Annexure C included)
- Fully Completed and Signed Form of offer in the bid document
- Copy of the Joint Venture (JV) agreement signed by all parties (where JV in use)
- Acknowledgement of Addenda with Financial implications (where applicable)
- Fully & Duly Completed Detailed Bill of Quantities (BOQ), Written In Black Ink (Non erasable ink)
- CIPC Document

- Original Certified Director's ID, not older than 3 months

**Note:** (i) Failure to submit any of the above documents / requirements shall result in disqualification of the bid.  
(ii) If any of the Directors are in the Employment of the State shall result in disqualification of the bid.  
(iii) If any of its Directors are Listed on the Register of Defaulters shall result in disqualification of the bid.  
(iv) In the case of a Bidder, who during the last ten (10) years has been Terminated on Previous Contracts with the IDT shall result in disqualification of the bid.

**The IDT will assess all bids received based on its procurement policy in the event that information is required from the bidder/s, the IDT reserves its rights to request the information which shall be submitted within seven (7) working days from request and failure to submit will result in disqualification.**

**Returnable documents required at Bid Award -**

- Tax Compliance Letter with a unique pin
- CSD
- BBBEE Certificate or Sworn Affidavit

Only bidders who are competent in the advertised work and who have achieved the minimum functionality threshold will be evaluated on a **80/20** (Price / Specific Goals) points based on the Preferential Procurement Regulations of 2022, where functionality will be evaluated as follows:

**STAGE 1:**

<b>Evaluation Criteria</b>	<b>Points Allocation</b>
Relevant Previous Experience on completed projects of a similar nature and value in the last Ten (10) years	35 points
Signed and stamped client references on the same projects listed above (either Client or Client Representative).	25 points
Qualifications, Skills and Experience of project key resources	20 points
Project Schedule	20 points
<b>Total</b>	<b>100 points</b>
<b>NB: Minimum qualifying functionality threshold is 70 points out 100</b>	

**Similar Nature of work for evaluation- Not acceptable** (No points will be allocated for similar nature and value of works for Engineering works)

**Similar Nature of Work - Acceptable :** (Construction and or renovation of Hospitals, Clinics, Schools, Libraries, Hotels, Malls, Shopping Complex, Courts, Office blocks, Town Houses – **4GB or higher**)

**STAGE 2:**

The 80/20 Preferential Point System will be applied, where 80 points will be allocated for price and 20 points for Specific Goals.

**BID**

2

**T1.1**

**Part T1: Bidding procedures**

**Bid Notice and Invitation to Bid**

**BID No: DOEEC/04/2023/2024**

A **compulsory site briefing / clarification meeting** will be held on the **29 June 2023 at Hlankomo JPS**.

**Note:** Bidders are requested and encouraged to arrive early before the commencement of the briefing session at **11h00am**. No late arrivals will be allowed in the briefing meeting. (i.e., later than **11h30**). An inspection of the site will follow after the aforementioned compulsory briefing meeting as will be directed in the briefing meeting.

**IT IS NOT A CONDITION OF THIS BID THAT THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER SHALL BE REQUIRED TO SUBCONTRACT A MINIMUM VALUE OF WORK TO SMME'S EQUAL TO 30% OF THE BUILDING WORKS IN LINE WITH THE PPPFA, Preferential Procurement Regulations 2017.**

The IDT will conduct a risk assessment on recommended bidder/s. Bidders are requested to price each line item of the Bills of Quantities (BOQ) in black ink. Should the bidder/s be deemed too risky to complete the project based on the IDT's risk assessment report, they will be subjected for further clarification.

Bid Documents may be downloaded from the IDT's website as follows: [www.idt.org.za](http://www.idt.org.za) as well as on the e-Bids portal, [www.eBids.gov.za](http://www.eBids.gov.za) from the 15 June 2023. Bids must only be submitted on the bid documentation that is downloaded from the stipulated websites. The retyping of the Bid document is not permitted.

All SCM and Technical enquiries relating to this bid must be directed to [nomnikelod@idt.org.za](mailto:nomnikelod@idt.org.za) (SCM) [momelezivellem@gmail.com](mailto:momelezivellem@gmail.com) (Technical) during office hours (08h30 – 17h00) weekdays.

**On submission of Bid documents, the bidder must submit a signed original bid document in hard copy. Original bid document written in ink and not erasable.**

Requirements for sealing, addressing, delivery, opening and assessment of bids are stated in the Bid Data. (Refer to Section T1.2)

The bid closing date is **14 July 2023 by no later than 11H00**. Bids shall be submitted in the bidding box at IDT's Eastern Cape Regional Office.

**INDEPENDENT DEVELOPMENT TRUST,  
PALM SQUARE BUSINESS PARK, SILVERWOOD HOUSE,  
BONZA BAY ROAD,  
BEACON BAY,  
EAST LONDON**

Telegraphic, telephonic, telex, facsimile, e-mail and late bids **WILL NOT** be accepted.

Only bidders who obtain **70 points or higher** on the functionality threshold will be evaluated further.

The Independent Development Trust does not bind itself to accept the lowest or any particular bid.



# INDEPENDENT DEVELOPMENT TRUST

## T1.2 Bidder Data

The conditions of bidding are the Standard Conditions of Bidding as contained in Annex F of the CIDB Standard for Uniformity in Construction Procurement. (See [www.cidb.org.za](http://www.cidb.org.za)) which are reproduced without amendment or alteration for the convenience of bidders as an Annex to this Bid Data.

The Standard Conditions of Bid make several references to the Bid Data for details that apply specifically to this Bid. The Bid Data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the standard conditions of Bid. Each item of data given below is cross-referenced to the clause in the Standard Conditions of Bid to which it mainly applies.

**The additional conditions of bidder are:**

Clause number	Bidder Data for BID NO: BID No: DOEEC/04/2023/2024
F.1.1	The employer is the <b>Independent Development Trust, Eastern Cape Region</b>
F.1.2	The bid documents issued by the employer comprises: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>T1.1 Bid notice and invitation to bid</li><li>T1.2 Bid data</li><li>T2.1 List of returnable documents</li><li>T2.2 Returnable schedules</li><li><b>Part 1: Agreements and contract data</b></li><li>C1.1 Form of offer and acceptance</li><li>C1.2 Contract data</li><li>C1.3 Form of Guarantee</li><li>C1.4 Adjudicator's appointment</li><li><b>Part 2: Pricing data</b></li><li>C2.1 Pricing instructions</li><li>C2.2 Activity schedules / Bills of Quantities</li><li><b>Part 3: Scope of work</b></li><li>C3 Scope of work</li><li><b>Part 4 : Site information</b></li><li>C4 Site information</li></ul>
F.1.4	The employer's agent is:  Name: MYARVHITECTURES Address: 4 LANCASTER PLACE, VINCENT, EL, 5247 Tel 082 089 8729 E-mail: momelezivellem@gmail.com
F.2.1	Only those bidders who are registered with the CIDB or are capable of being so prior to the evaluation of submissions, in a contractor grading designation equal to or higher than a contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum Bided for a <b>Grade 4GB or higher class</b> of construction work, are eligible to submit Bids.  Joint ventures are eligible to submit Bids provided that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>1. every member of the joint venture is registered with the CIDB;</li><li>2. the lead partner has a contractor grading designation in the <b>Grade 4GB</b> or higher class of construction work; and</li><li>3. the combined contractor grading designation calculated in accordance with the Construction Industry Development Regulations is equal to or higher than a contractor grading designation determined in accordance with the sum Bided for a <b>(4GB or higher ) General Building</b> class of construction work.</li></ul>



F.2.7 Compulsory briefing with representatives of the employer

F.2.12 No alternative Bid offers will be considered

F.2.13.3 Parts of each Bid offer communicated on paper shall be submitted as one original (i.e., no copies should be submitted).

F.2.13.5 The employer's address for delivery of Bid offers and identification details to be shown on each Bid offer  
F2.15.1 package are:

**Location of Bid box: Physical address: -**

INDEPENDENT DEVELOPMENT TRUST OFFICES

Palm Square Business Park  
Silverwood House, Beacon Bay  
EAST LONDON  
5201

**Identification details:**

**Project no: BID No: DOEEC/04/2023/2024**

**Title:** Construction of prefabricated structure with 6 classrooms, 1 micro admin block and provision of high security fence where necessary at HLANKOMO JUNIOR PRIMARY SCHOOL.

**Postal address: INDEPENDENT DEVELOPMENT TRUST, Palm Square Business Park, Silverwood House, Bonza Bay Road, Beacon Bay, 5201**

F.2.15 The closing time for submission of Bid offers is as stated in the Bid Notice and Invitation to Bid.

**Closing date: 14 July 2023**

**Closing time: 11h00**

F.2.15 Telephonic, Telegraphic, Telex, Facsimile or E-mailed Bid offers will not be accepted.

F.2.16 The Bid offer validity period is **90 (Ninety) days**.

F.2.17 The contract duration is **9 Months** from date of Site Handover.

F.2.23 The Bidder is required to submit with his Bid a Certificate of Contractor Registration issued by the Construction Industry Development Board; Compensation of Injury Diseases Act certificate (COIDA). Where a Bidder Bids through joint venture formation, such bidders should include a joint venture agreement duly signed by each partner.

F.3.4 Bids will not be opened in public, they will be posted on the IDT Website within 7 days of closure.

### F.3.11 Bid offers will only be accepted if the following are submitted

No	Gate Keeper (Compulsory) Criteria	Gate Keeper Criteria Description
1	Proof of authority to sign the document must be submitted e.g., company resolution (if there is more than one director)	Proof of authority to sign the document must be submitted on Company Letterhead e.g., company resolution.
2	Letter of good standing/Copy of registration (COIDA/FEM/RMA) from the Department of Labour	Valid Letter of Good Standing (Workman's Compensation, COIDA), RMA or FEM Letter of Good Standing. If JV all partners must submit
3	CIDB Grading Certificate.	Required valid and active CIDB Grading equivalent for the works. JV's to submit consolidated CIDB Grading.
4	Fully & Duly Completed Detailed Bill of Quantities (BOQ), Written In Black Ink	All items in the original Bill of Quantities must be priced (rates and amounts and totals) with the exception of preliminaries (contractor can select options in line with the PBA JBCC March 2005 Edition 4.1), written in Ink.
5	Consortium / Joint Venture Agreement	<b>If Applicable</b> , JV Agreement signed by all parties of the JV.
6	Duly Completed Form of Offer	Fully & Duly Completed and Signed form of offer and witnessed. All blanks spaces must be completed.
7	Duly completed and signed Invitation to BID, Part A and B (SBD 1)	Fully & Duly Completed and signed Invitation to BID, Part A and B (SBD 1). All blank spaces must be completed. Bidders to indicate items that are not applicable.
8	Bidders Disclosure <b>(SBD 4)</b>	Fully & Duly Completed and Signed Declaration of Interest Form (SBD 4). All blank spaces must be completed. Bidders to indicate items that are not applicable.
9	Duly Completed and Signed Preference points claim form in terms of PPPFA, Procurement Regulations 2017 <b>(SBD 6.1)</b>	Fully & Duly Completed and Signed Preference points claim form in terms of PPPFA, Procurement Regulations 2017 (SBD 6.1). All blanks spaces must be completed. Bidders to indicate items that are not applicable.
10	Duly Completed and Signed Local content form <b>(SBD 6.2)</b>	<p>Fully &amp; Duly Completed and Signed Local content form (SBD 6.2) including all the annexures C, D &amp; E. Bidders must return Annexure C. Annexure D &amp; E to be kept by the bidder for verification/audit upon appointment. All blanks spaces must be completed. Bidders to indicate items that are not applicable.</p> <p>Only locally (South Africa) manufactured product that meet the stipulated minimum threshold for local content will be considered (Preferential Procurement Regulations 2017).</p> <p>A Bid that fails to meet the stipulated threshold for local production and content is unacceptable and will be disqualified</p>
11	No Copies, no correctional fluids, erasable pen or a lead pencil will be used on any of the submitted forms. Only black ink must be used to complete documents. Any mistakes must be neatly crossed out and countersigned by all relevant parties.	No Copies, no correctional fluids, erasable pen or a lead pencil will be used on any of the submitted forms. Only black ink must be used to complete documents. Any mistakes must be neatly crossed out and countersigned by all relevant parties.
12	Acknowledgement of Addenda to the Bid document	To be completed and signed

**Instruction notes:**

- All blanks spaces must be completed on all the SBD forms.
- Bidders to indicate items that are not applicable to them on all the forms.
- Bidders are advised to fill in the correct information on all the SBD forms.
- Bidders are encouraged to familiarize themselves with the project site in order to assist them in planning, pricing and executing the project.
- All Bidders are required to be registered on CSD (Central Supplier Database) with National Treasury.
- Please Provide CSD Registration report with supplier number with your Bid.

**4.3.3 Functionality Criteria**

Variables	Total Points	Criteria	Description Of Criteria	Points
<u>Functionality Points</u>	100			
Experience on similar scale projects	35	Excellent	Points allocated for proven records of accomplishment based on the similar scale of previous projects executed by Bidder.	35
		Very good		28
		Good		21
		Satisfactory		14
		Poor		7
		Not acceptable		0
Qualifications & competencies of key staff	20	Very Good	Points allocated for required competencies and qualifications of allocated personnel for the projects in consideration	20
		Good		15
		Satisfactory		10
		Poor		5
		Very poor		1
		Not submitted		0
Project Specific Programme schedule and cash flow	20	Very good	Points allocated for turn-around projects delivery period and detail project submission by Bidder/bidder in consideration	20
		Good		18
		Satisfactory		14
		Poor		8
		Unacceptable		0
Client References	25	Excellent	Points allocated for previous client references and submission in relation to nature of work in Relevant Experience (Returnable schedule) of the Bid Document.	25
		Good		20
		Fair		15
		Poor		10
		Very poor		5

**Notes:**

1. **Bidders are required to score minimum points of 70 (70%) for Functionality stated in Bid data.**
2. **Bidders who fail to meet the required minimum number of points for functionality stated in the Bid data will not be evaluated further.**
3. **Bidders who fail to submit information as per the returnable schedules will not be allocated points.**

**The functionality will be scored using the following values:**

A maximum equal to 100 Bid evaluation points will be awarded for quality, sub-divided according to the following:

Functionality area	Points
Previous Experience	35
Client Reference	25
Qualification and Competency	20
Project Schedule	20
Total	100 points

**Experience on similar scale projects:**

The quality criteria and maximum score in respect of each of the criteria are as follows:

**Scoring Quality (Functionality)**

A maximum equal to **100 Bid evaluation points** will be awarded for Functionality. Only bidders who score 70% and above (i.e. 70 points and above out of a total of 100 points) will be further evaluated in terms of the 80/20 price/preference points system.

The functionality will be scored using the following values:

**Relevant Experience on Similar Construction Projects (35 points):**

Points are allocated for relevant experience on similar construction projects completed in the past 10 years. Similarity refers to projects of similar kind, complexity and value in terms of the CIDB categorization. In support bidders are to complete the “Similar Project Experience” returnable schedule.

Evaluation points will be awarded in terms of the following table:

<b>Number of Similar Construction Projects completed in the last 10 years</b>	<b>Number of points</b>
5	35
4	28
3	21
2	14
1	7
0	0

**Value of work** evaluation (No points will be allocated for value of works for Civil Engineering Projects, Water, Transport, Traffic Engineering and all Electrical & Mechanical Projects)

<b>Value of work (4GB)</b>	<b>Rating</b>
10.1m and above	Very Good
5.1m – 10m	Good
3.1m – 5m	Satisfactory
1.1m – 3m	Poor
0m – 1m	Not Submitted

#### **Contracting Document**

JBCC Series 2000 PBA March 2005, Edition 4.1

### **Qualifications and Key Personnel (20 points):**

Points are allocated for educational qualifications and professional registration of allocated key personnel for the project under consideration. For each key personnel allocated to the project, the bidders shall submit the following: Curriculum Vitae together with certified proof of qualifications and professional registration.

Evaluation points will be awarded in terms of the following tables:

### Highest qualifications and Professional Registration (8 points)

Category	Qualification		Professional Registration	
	Degree/BTech	Diploma	Yes	No
Contract Director/Manager	3	2	1	0
Site Agent/Manager	3	2	1	0
<b>Subtotal number of points</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>0</b>

### Competence of Key Personnel (Subtotal 12 Points)

Category	Experience			
	Between 1- 4 years	Between 4-8years	Between 8-12 years	Over 12 years
Contract Director/Manager	2	4	5	6
Site Agent/Manager	2	4	5	6
<b>Subtotal number of points</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>12</b>

## CLIENT REFERENCES

The Bidder shall provide details of his performance on each of the previous projects listed in the “Similar Relevant Experience” returnable schedule. Client References” scorecards will be completed by each of the respective Clients for the projects listed in the “Similar Relevant Experience” returnable schedule. Forms not signed, stamped and completed by the client will result in no allocation of points (zero points).

Description / Performance	Very poor (1)	Poor (2)	Fair (3)	Good (4)	Excellent (5)
Quality of office administration					
Quality of site management					
Competence of foreman					
Co-operation during contract					
Quality of workmanship					
Quality of materials					
Program management					
Rectification of condemned work					
Tidiness of site					
Adequacy of equipment					
Adequacy of labour force					
Procurement of materials					
Labour relations					

**Project Schedule (20 points):**

Points are awarded for project duration undertaking as per returnable activity schedule **B1.2**. This represents only key project deliverables and runs from the assumed start date indicated, for purposes of uniformity and ease of comparison. **The submitted Programme must be project specific.**

**Failure to populate returnable schedule **B1.2** in full will result in zero points awarded, alternatively a properly populated gantt chart will be acceptable (Construction Programme on MS Project or similar is also acceptable). (NB: Bidders reminded that penalty clause is applicable in the event that bidders offer unrealistically short duration just to score higher points)**

The shortest realistic project duration will receive 20 points, with comparative duration awarded points in line with the formula below:

$$\text{PrSc} = 20 \times (\text{Dm}/\text{D})$$

**Where:**

**PrSC = No. of points scored for project schedule**  
**Dm = lowest acceptable comparative project duration in Days**  
**D = Comparative project duration in days of Bid under consideration**



#### 4.3.4. Preferential procurement system

80/20 preferential procurement system to be utilized as per PPPFA 2017. The project is below R50m.

Variables	Total Points	Criteria	Description Of Criteria	Points
Financial Offer / Price:				
Financial Offer/Price	80	Formula=2 Option 1, $A=(1-\{p-pm/pm\})$	Formula used to calculate financial offer/price points	
		Pm=The comparative Price offer of the mean/average quantifying Bidder		
		P=The comparative offer of the Bid under consideration		

The specific goals allocated points in terms of this Bid	Number of points allocated (80/20 system) (To be completed by the organ of state)	Number of points claimed (80/20 system) (To be completed by the Bidder)
Women	6	
Youth	6	
People with Disabilities	4	
Black	4	
<b>TOTAL POINTS CLAIMED</b>		

## 1. LIST OF RETURNABLE SCHEDULES

Returnable Schedules required only for Bid evaluation purposes (certified copies not older than six months or originals of the following documents):

No	Non Statutory (Non Compulsory) Requirements	Non Statutory (Non Compulsory) Requirements Description
1	Checklist for Bid Submission	Checklist for Bid Submission
2	Details of Bid	Details of Bid
3	Certificate of Compliance with Bid Documentation	Certificate of Compliance with Bid Documentation
4	Letter of Intent to Provide Security / Guarantee	Letter of Intent to Provide Security/ Guarantee from accredited financial institution
5	Litigation History	Litigation History – bidder to disclose all the pending litigations against their company
6	BBBEE certificate	<p>Points allocated to entities who are contributing towards the empowerment of black people (an Original Sworn Affidavit B-BBEE or SANAS accredited B-BBEE Certificate MUST be submitted with the bid documents before any points can be allocated)</p> <p>Bidders to submit Original Sworn Affidavit B-BBEE or SANAS certified copies not older than 6 months).</p> <p>Joint Ventures / Consortia entities must submit a consolidated B-BBEE certificate from SANAS-Accredited verification agency in order to qualify for points for their B-BBEE status level as an incorporated entity. Sworn affidavits for joint ventures will not be considered.</p>
7	CSD	Central Supplier Database Registration
8	Proposed Project Organogram	Proposed Project Organogram
9	Tax Clearance certificate	Submission of valid Tax compliance status form (PIN)

### Notes:

- Bidders are required to score minimum points of 70 for Functionality stated in Bid data.**
- Bidders who fail to meet the required minimum number of points for functionality stated in the Bid data will not be evaluated further.**
- Bidders who fail to submit information as per the returnable schedules will not be allocated points.**

## EVALUATION SCHEDULE: CLIENT REFERENCES

The Bidder shall provide details of his performance on each of the previous projects listed in the "Similar Relevant Experience" returnable schedule. Client References" scorecards will be completed by each of the respective Clients for the projects listed in the "Similar Relevant Experience" returnable schedule. Forms not signed, stamped and completed by the client will result in no allocation of points (zero points).

The following are to be completed by the Client:

**PROJECT 1: Name & Scope –**

**Client Department:** .....

**Contract Amount:** .....

**Contract Duration:** .....

**Actual Contract Duration:** .....

Description / Performance	Very poor (1)	Poor (2)	Fair (3)	Good (4)	Excellent (5)
Quality of office administration					
Quality of site management					
Competence of foreman					
Co-operation during contract					
Quality of workmanship					
Quality of materials					
Program management					
Rectification of condemned work					
Tidiness of site					
Adequacy of equipment					
Adequacy of labour force					
Procurement of materials					
Labour relations					

Any other remarks to be considered necessary to assist in evaluation of the contractor?

.....

**Name of Client Representative:** .....

**Designation:** .....

**Telephone:** .....

**Client Signature:**.....

**Date:** .....

Stamp

BID

Part T1: Bidding procedures

16

T1.1

## EVALUATION SCHEDULE: CLIENT REFERENCES

The Bidder shall provide details of his performance on each of the previous projects listed in the “Similar Relevant Experience” returnable schedule. Client References” scorecards will be completed by each of the respective Clients for the projects listed in the “Similar Relevant Experience” returnable schedule. Forms not signed, stamped and completed by the client will result in no allocation of points (zero points).

The following are to be completed by the Client:

**PROJECT 2: Name & Scope –**

**Client Department:** .....

**Contract Amount:** .....

**Contract Duration:** .....

**Actual Contract Duration:** .....

Description / Performance	Very poor (1)	Poor (2)	Fair (3)	Good (4)	Excellent (5)
Quality of office administration					
Quality of site management					
Competence of foreman					
Co-operation during contract					
Quality of workmanship					
Quality of materials					
Program management					
Rectification of condemned work					
Tidiness of site					
Adequacy of equipment					
Adequacy of labour force					
Procurement of materials					
Labour relations					

Any other remarks to be considered necessary to assist in evaluation of the contractor?

.....

**Name of Client Representative:** .....

**Designation:** .....

**Telephone:** .....

**Client Signature:**                      **Date:** .....

Stamp

## EVALUATION SCHEDULE: CLIENT REFERENCES

The Bidder shall provide details of his performance on each of the previous projects listed in the “Similar Relevant Experience” returnable schedule. Client References” scorecards will be completed by each of the respective Clients for the projects listed in the “Similar Relevant Experience” returnable schedule. Forms not signed, stamped and completed by the client will result in no allocation of points (zero points).

The following are to be completed by the Client:

**PROJECT 3: Name & Scope –**

**Client Department:** .....

**Contract Amount:** .....

**Contract Duration:** .....

**Actual Contract Duration:** .....

Description / Performance	Very poor (1)	Poor (2)	Fair (3)	Good (4)	Excellent (5)
Quality of office administration					
Quality of site management					
Competence of foreman					
Co-operation during contract					
Quality of workmanship					
Quality of materials					
Program management					
Rectification of condemned work					
Tidiness of site					
Adequacy of equipment					
Adequacy of labour force					
Procurement of materials					
Labour relations					

Any other remarks to be considered necessary to assist in evaluation of the contractor?

.....

**Name of Client Representative:** .....

**Designation:** .....

**Telephone:** .....

**Client Signature:**                      **Date:** .....

Stamp

## EVALUATION SCHEDULE: CLIENT REFERENCES

The Bidder shall provide details of his performance on each of the previous projects listed in the “Similar Relevant Experience” returnable schedule. Client References” scorecards will be completed by each of the respective Clients for the projects listed in the “Similar Relevant Experience” returnable schedule. Forms not signed, stamped, and completed by the client will result in no allocation of points (zero points).

The following are to be completed by the Client:

**PROJECT 4: Name & Scope –**

**Client Department:** .....

**Contract Amount:** .....

**Contract Duration:** .....

**Actual Contract Duration:** .....

Description / Performance	Very poor (1)	Poor (2)	Fair (3)	Good (4)	Excellent (5)
Quality of office administration					
Quality of site management					
Competence of foreman					
Co-operation during contract					
Quality of workmanship					
Quality of materials					
Program management					
Rectification of condemned work					
Tidiness of site					
Adequacy of equipment					
Adequacy of labour force					
Procurement of materials					
Labour relations					

Any other remarks to be considered necessary to assist in evaluation of the contractor?

.....

**Name of Client Representative:** .....

**Designation:** .....

**Telephone:** .....

**Client Signature:**                      **Date:** .....

Stamp

## EVALUATION SCHEDULE: CLIENT REFERENCES

The Bidder shall provide details of his performance on each of the previous projects listed in the “Similar Relevant Experience” returnable schedule. Client References” scorecards will be completed by each of the respective Clients for the projects listed in the “Similar Relevant Experience” returnable schedule. Forms not signed, stamped and completed by the client will result in no allocation of points (zero points).

The following are to be completed by the Client

**PROJECT 5: Name & Scope –**

**Client Department:** .....

**Contract Amount:** .....

**Contract Duration:** .....

**Actual Contract Duration:** .....

Description / Performance	Very poor (1)	Poor (2)	Fair (3)	Good (4)	Excellent (5)
Quality of office administration					
Quality of site management					
Competence of foreman					
Co-operation during contract					
Quality of workmanship					
Quality of materials					
Program management					
Rectification of condemned work					
Tidiness of site					
Adequacy of equipment					
Adequacy of labour force					
Procurement of materials					
Labour relations					

Any other remarks to be considered necessary to assist in evaluation of the contractor?

.....

**Name of Client Representative:** .....

**Designation:** .....

**Telephone:** .....

**Client Signature:**                      **Date:** .....

Stamp

**EVALUATION SCHEDULE: SIMILAR PROJECT EXPERIENCE**

The Bidder shall provide details of his performance on each of the previous relevant projects. Bidders must provide/attach appointment letter and Completion certification in a form of **Practical** or **Final completion** certificate listed under the “**Similar Project Experience**” returnable schedule below.

Failure to complete the table below will result in no points allocated. **No “see attached” will be accepted**

<b>LIST THE <u>FIVE</u> SIMILAR PROJECTS EXPERIENCE COMPLETED BY YOUR FIRM IN THE LAST TEN (10) YEARS</b>			
<b>Name of Project Completed and Scope of work</b>	<b>Name of Project Manager &amp; Telephone no.</b>	<b>Name of Client &amp; Telephone no.</b>	<b>Value of Project</b>
Project 1:			
Project 2:			
Project 3:			
Project 4:			
Project 5:			



## INDEPENDENT DEVELOPMENT TRUST

### C1.1 Form of Offer and Acceptance Offer

The employer, identified in the acceptance signature block, has solicited offers to enter into a contract for the procurement of:

Construction of prefabricated structure with 6 classrooms, 1 micro admin block and provision of high security fence where necessary at HLANKOMO JUNIOR PRIMARY SCHOOL .

The tenderer, identified in the offer signature block, has examined the documents listed in the tender data and addenda thereto as listed in the returnable schedules, and by submitting this offer has accepted the conditions of tender.

By the representative of the tenderer, deemed to be duly authorized, signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the tenderer offers to perform all of the obligations and liabilities of the contractor under the contract including compliance with all its terms and conditions according to their true intent and meaning for an amount to be determined in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

#### THE OFFERED TOTAL OF THE PRICES INCLUSIVE OF VALUE ADDED TAX IS:

.....

.....

.....

. Rand (in words);

R ..... (in figures)

This offer may be accepted by the employer by signing the acceptance part of this form of offer and acceptance and returning one copy of this document to the tenderer before the end of the period of validity stated in the tender data, whereupon the tenderer becomes the party named as the contractor in the conditions of contract identified in the contract data.

Signature .....

Date .....

.....

Name .....

Identity number .....

.....

Capacity .....

**for the tenderer**

(Name and .....  
.....  
address of  
organization) .....  
.....

Name and  
signature  
of witness .....  
.....

**NOTE: Failure of a Bidder to complete and sign this part of the tender form (offer) in full including witnessing will invalidate the tender. Any blank spaces left will invalidate this offer.**

By signing this part of this form of offer and acceptance, the employer identified below accepts the tenderer's offer. In consideration thereof, the employer shall pay the contractor the amount due in accordance with the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Acceptance of the tenderer's offer shall form an agreement between the employer and the tenderer upon the terms and conditions contained in this agreement and in the contract that is the subject of this agreement.

The terms of the contract, are contained in:

- Part C1: Agreements and contract data, (which includes this agreement)
- Part C2: Pricing data
- Part C3: Scope of work.
- Part C4: Site information

and drawings and documents or parts thereof, which may be incorporated by reference into Parts 1 to 4 above.

Deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and any addenda thereto as listed in the tender schedules as well as any changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the tenderer and the employer during this process of offer and acceptance, are contained in the schedule of deviations attached to and forming part of this agreement. No amendments to or deviations from said documents are valid unless contained in this schedule.

The tenderer shall within two weeks after receiving a completed copy of this agreement, including the schedule of deviations (if any), contact the employer's agent (whose details are given in the contract data) to arrange the delivery of any bonds, guarantees, proof of insurance and any other documentation to be provided in terms of the conditions of contract identified in the contract data. Failure to fulfill any of these obligations in accordance with those terms shall constitute a repudiation of this agreement.

Notwithstanding anything contained herein, this agreement comes into effect on the date when the tenderer receives one fully completed original copy of this document,

including the schedule of deviations (if any). Unless the tenderer (now contractor) within five working days of the date of such receipt notifies the employer in writing of any reason why he cannot accept the contents of this agreement, this agreement shall constitute a binding contract between the parties.

Signature ..... Date .....

Name ..... Identity number .....

Capacity .....

**for the  
Employer** INDEPENDENT DEVELOPMENT TRUST  
IDT Eastern Cape Office  
Palm Square Business Park, Silverwood House, Beacon Bay  
EAST LONDON  
5200

Name and .....  
signature .....  
of witness ..... Date .....

## Schedule of Deviations

1 Subject .....

Details .....

.....

.....

.....

2 Subject .....

Details .....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

3 Subject .....

.....

Details .....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

4 Subject .....

.....

Details .....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

.....

5 Subject .....

.....

Details .....

.....

.....

.....

By the duly authorized representatives signing this agreement, the employer and the tenderer agree to and accept the foregoing schedule of deviations as the only deviations from and amendments to the documents listed in the tender data and

addenda thereto as listed in the tender schedules, as well as any confirmation, clarification or changes to the terms of the offer agreed by the tenderer and the employer during this process of offer and acceptance.

It is expressly agreed that no other matter whether in writing, oral communication or implied during the period between the issue of the tender documents and the receipt by the tenderer of a completed signed copy of this Agreement shall have any meaning or effect in the contract between the parties arising from this agreement.

## INVITATION TO BID

<b>YOU ARE HEREBY INVITED TO BID FOR REQUIREMENTS OF THE (INDEPENDENT DEVELOPMENT TRUST (IDT))</b>					
BID NUMBER:	DOEEC/04/2023/2024	CLOSING DATE: 14 JULY 2023		CLOSING TIME:	11:00
DESCRIPTION	Construction of prefabricated structure with 6 classrooms, 1 micro admin block and provision of high security fence where necessary at HLANKOMO JUNIOR PRIMARY SCHOOL.				
<b>BID RESPONSE DOCUMENTS MAY BE DEPOSITED IN THE BID BOX SITUATED AT (STREET ADDRESS)</b>					
Independent Development Trust					
Palm Square Business Centre, Silverwood House					
Bonza Bay Road, Beacon Bay					
East London					
<b>BIDDING PROCEDURE ENQUIRIES MAY BE DIRECTED TO</b>			<b>TECHNICAL ENQUIRIES MAY BE DIRECTED TO:</b>		
CONTACT PERSON	Nomnikelo Dyasi		CONTACT PERSON	Momelezi Vellem	
TELEPHONE NUMBER	043 711 6000		TELEPHONE NUMBER	082 089 8729	
FACSIMILE NUMBER			FACSIMILE NUMBER		
E-MAIL ADDRESS	<a href="mailto:nomnikelod@idt.org.za">nomnikelod@idt.org.za</a>		E-MAIL ADDRESS	<a href="mailto:momelezivellem@gmail.com">momelezivellem@gmail.com</a>	
<b>SUPPLIER INFORMATION</b>					
NAME OF BIDDER					
POSTAL ADDRESS					
STREET ADDRESS					
TELEPHONE NUMBER	CODE		NUMBER		
CELLPHONE NUMBER					
FACSIMILE NUMBER	CODE		NUMBER		
E-MAIL ADDRESS					
VAT REGISTRATION NUMBER					
SUPPLIER COMPLIANCE STATUS	TAX COMPLIANCE SYSTEM PIN:		OR	CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE No:	MAAA
<b>SBD 6.1 REQUIREMENT MUST BE COMPLIED TO CLAIM POINTS ON SPECIFIC GOALS</b>					
I. ARE YOU THE ACCREDITED REPRESENTATIVE IN SOUTH AFRICA FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES /WORKS OFFERED?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No [IF YES ENCLOSE PROOF]		II. ARE YOU A FOREIGN BASED SUPPLIER FOR THE GOODS /SERVICES /WORKS OFFERED?	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No [IF YES, ANSWER THE QUESTIONNAIRE BELOW]	
<b>QUESTIONNAIRE TO BIDDING FOREIGN SUPPLIERS</b>					
IS THE ENTITY A RESIDENT OF THE REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA (RSA)?				<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO	
DOES THE ENTITY HAVE A BRANCH IN THE RSA?				<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO	
DOES THE ENTITY HAVE A PERMANENT ESTABLISHMENT IN THE RSA?				<input type="checkbox"/> YES <input type="checkbox"/> NO	

DOES THE ENTITY HAVE ANY SOURCE OF INCOME IN THE RSA?

☐ YES ☐ NO

IS THE ENTITY LIABLE IN THE RSA FOR ANY FORM OF TAXATION?

☐ YES ☐ NO

**IF THE ANSWER IS “NO” TO ALL OF THE ABOVE, THEN IT IS NOT A REQUIREMENT TO REGISTER FOR A TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS SYSTEM PIN CODE FROM THE SOUTH AFRICAN REVENUE SERVICE (SARS) AND IF NOT REGISTER AS PER 2.3 BELOW.**

## PART B TERMS AND CONDITIONS FOR BIDDING

<b>1. BID SUBMISSION:</b>
1.1. BIDS MUST BE DELIVERED BY THE STIPULATED TIME TO THE CORRECT ADDRESS. LATE BIDS WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED FOR CONSIDERATION.
1.2. <b>ALL BIDS MUST BE SUBMITTED ON THE OFFICIAL FORMS PROVIDED–(NOT TO BE RE-TYPED) OR IN THE MANNER PRESCRIBED IN THE BID DOCUMENT.</b>
1.3. THIS BID IS SUBJECT TO THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY FRAMEWORK ACT, 2000 AND THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2022, THE GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT (GCC) AND, IF APPLICABLE, ANY OTHER SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT.
1.4. <b>THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER WILL BE REQUIRED TO FILL IN AND SIGN A WRITTEN CONTRACT FORM (SBD7).</b>
<b>2. TAX COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS</b>
2.1 BIDDERS MUST ENSURE COMPLIANCE WITH THEIR TAX OBLIGATIONS.
2.2 BIDDERS ARE REQUIRED TO SUBMIT THEIR UNIQUE PERSONAL IDENTIFICATION NUMBER (PIN) ISSUED BY SARS TO ENABLE THE ORGAN OF STATE TO VERIFY THE TAXPAYER'S PROFILE AND TAX STATUS.
2.3 APPLICATION FOR TAX COMPLIANCE STATUS (TCS) PIN MAY BE MADE VIA E-FILING THROUGH THE SARS WEBSITE WWW.SARS.GOV.ZA.
2.4 BIDDERS MAY ALSO SUBMIT A PRINTED TCS CERTIFICATE TOGETHER WITH THE BID.
2.5 IN BIDS WHERE CONSORTIA / JOINT VENTURES / SUB-CONTRACTORS ARE INVOLVED; EACH PARTY MUST SUBMIT A SEPARATE TCS CERTIFICATE / PIN / CSD NUMBER.
2.6 WHERE NO TCS PIN IS AVAILABLE BUT THE BIDDER IS REGISTERED ON THE CENTRAL SUPPLIER DATABASE (CSD), A CSD NUMBER MUST BE PROVIDED.
2.7 NO BIDS WILL BE CONSIDERED FROM PERSONS IN THE SERVICE OF THE STATE, COMPANIES WITH DIRECTORS WHO ARE PERSONS IN THE SERVICE OF THE STATE, OR CLOSE CORPORATIONS WITH MEMBERS PERSONS IN THE SERVICE OF THE STATE."

**NB: FAILURE TO PROVIDE / OR COMPLY WITH ANY OF THE ABOVE PARTICULARS MAY RENDER THE BID INVALID.**

SIGNATURE OF BIDDER:

.....

CAPACITY UNDER WHICH THIS BID IS SIGNED:

.....

(Proof of authority must be submitted e.g. company resolution)

DATE:

.....



BIDDER’S DISCLOSURE

1. PURPOSE OF THE FORM

Any person (natural or juristic) may make an offer or offers in terms of this invitation to bid. In line with the principles of transparency, accountability, impartiality, and ethics as enshrined in the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa and further expressed in various pieces of legislation, it is required for the bidder to make this declaration in respect of the details required hereunder.

Where a person/s are listed in the Register for Bid Defaulters and / or the List of Restricted Suppliers, that person will automatically be disqualified from the bid process.

2. Bidder’s declaration

2.1 Is the bidder, or any of its directors / trustees / shareholders / members / partners or any person having a controlling interest<sup>1</sup> in the enterprise, employed by the state? **YES/NO**

2.1.1 If so, furnish particulars of the names, individual identity numbers, and, if applicable, state employee numbers of sole proprietor/ directors / trustees / shareholders / members/ partners or any person having a controlling interest in the enterprise, in table below.

Full Name	Identity Number	Name of State institution

<sup>1</sup> The power, by one person or a group of persons holding the majority of the equity of an enterprise, alternatively, the person/s having the deciding vote or power to influence or to direct the course and decisions of the enterprise.

2.2 Do you, or any person connected with the bidder, have a relationship with any person who is employed by the procuring institution? **YES/NO**

2.2.1 If so, furnish particulars:

.....  
.....

2.3 Does the bidder or any of its directors / trustees / shareholders / members / partners or any person having a controlling interest in the enterprise have any interest in any other related enterprise whether or not they are bidding for this contract? **YES/NO**

2.3.1 If so, furnish particulars:

.....  
.....

### 3 DECLARATION

I, \_\_\_\_\_ the \_\_\_\_\_ undersigned,  
(name)..... in  
submitting the accompanying bid, do hereby make the following statements  
that I certify to be true and complete in every respect:

- 3.1 I have read and I understand the contents of this disclosure;
- 3.2 I understand that the accompanying bid will be disqualified if this disclosure is found not to be true and complete in every respect;
- 3.3 The bidder has arrived at the accompanying bid independently from, and without consultation, communication, agreement or arrangement with any competitor. However, communication between partners in a joint venture or consortium will not be construed as collusive bidding.
- 3.4 In addition, there have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements with any competitor regarding the quality, quantity, specifications, prices, including methods, factors or formulas used to calculate prices, market allocation, the intention or decision to submit or not to submit the bid, bidding with the intention not to win the bid and conditions or delivery particulars of the products or services to which this bid invitation relates.
- 3.4 The terms of the accompanying bid have not been, and will not be, disclosed by the bidder, directly or indirectly, to any competitor, prior to the date and time of the official bid opening or of the awarding of the contract.
- 3.5 There have been no consultations, communications, agreements or arrangements made by the bidder with any official of the procuring institution in relation to this procurement process prior to and during the bidding process except to provide clarification on the bid submitted where so required by the

institution; and the bidder was not involved in the drafting of the specifications or terms of reference for this bid.

- 3.6 I am aware that, in addition and without prejudice to any other remedy provided to combat any restrictive practices related to bids and contracts, bids that are suspicious will be reported to the Competition Commission for investigation and possible imposition of administrative penalties in terms of section 59 of the Competition Act No 89 of 1998 and or may be reported to the National Prosecuting Authority (NPA) for criminal investigation and or may be restricted from conducting business with the public sector for a period not exceeding ten (10) years in terms of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act No 12 of 2004 or any other applicable legislation.

I CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION FURNISHED IN PARAGRAPHS 1, 2 and 3 ABOVE IS CORRECT.

I ACCEPT THAT THE STATE MAY REJECT THE BID OR ACT AGAINST ME IN TERMS OF PARAGRAPH 6 OF PFMA SCM INSTRUCTION 03 OF 2021/22 ON PREVENTING AND COMBATING ABUSE IN THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM SHOULD THIS DECLARATION PROVE TO BE FALSE.

..... Signature	..... Date
..... Position	..... Name of bidder

<sup>3</sup> Joint venture or Consortium means an association of persons for the purpose of combining their expertise, property, capital, efforts, skill and knowledge in an activity for the execution of a contract.

## PREFERENCE POINTS CLAIM FORM IN TERMS OF THE PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS 2022

This preference form must form part of all Bids invited. It contains general information and serves as a claim form for preference points for specific goals.

**NB: BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM, BIDDERS MUST STUDY THE GENERAL CONDITIONS, DEFINITIONS AND DIRECTIVES APPLICABLE IN RESPECT OF THE BID AND PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS, 2022**

---

### 1. GENERAL CONDITIONS

1.1 The following preference point systems are applicable to invitations to Bid:

- the 80/20 system for requirements with a Rand value of up to R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included); and
- the 90/10 system for requirements with a Rand value above R50 000 000 (all applicable taxes included).

1.2 **To be completed by the organ of state**

*(delete whichever is not applicable for this Bid).*

(a) The applicable preference point system for this Bid is the 80/20 preference point system.

(b) 80/20 preference point system will be applicable in this Bid. The lowest/ highest acceptable Bid will be used to determine the accurate system once Bids are received.

1.3 Points for this Bid (even in the case of a Bid for income-generating contracts) shall be awarded for:

- (a) Price; and
- (b) Specific Goals.

#### 1.4 To be completed by the organ of state:

The maximum points for this Bid are allocated as follows:

	POINTS	
PRICE	90	80
SPECIFIC GOALS	10	20
TARGETED GROUP		
Women	3	6
Youth	3	6
People with Disabilities	2	4
Black	2	4
Total points for Price and SPECIFIC GOALS	100	100

- 1.5 Failure on the part of a Bidder to submit proof or documentation required in terms of this Bid to claim points for specific goals with the Bid, will be interpreted to mean that preference points for specific goals are not claimed.
- 1.6 The organ of state reserves the right to require of a Bidder, either before a Bid is adjudicated or at any time subsequently, to substantiate any claim in regard to preferences, in any manner required by the organ of state.

## 2. DEFINITIONS

“**bid**” means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation to provide goods or services through price quotations, competitive Bidding process or any other method envisaged in legislation;

- (a) “**price**” means an amount of money tendered for goods or services, and includes all applicable taxes less all unconditional discounts;
- (b) “**rand value**” means the total estimated value of a contract in Rand, calculated at the time of bid invitation, and includes all applicable taxes;
- (c) “**Bid for income-generating contracts**” means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation for the origination of

income-generating contracts through any method envisaged in legislation that will result in a legal agreement between the organ of state and a third party that produces revenue for the organ of state, and includes, but is not limited to, leasing and disposal of assets and concession contracts, excluding direct sales and disposal of assets through public auctions; and

- (d) **“the Act”** means the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000).

### 3. FORMULAE FOR PROCUREMENT OF GOODS AND SERVICES

#### 3.1. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

##### 3.1.1 THE 80/20 OR 90/10 PREFERENCE POINT SYSTEMS

A maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

80/20	or	90/10
$P_s = 80 \left( 1 - \frac{P_t - P_{min}}{P_{min}} \right)$	or	$P_s = 90 \left( 1 - \frac{P_t - P_{min}}{P_{min}} \right)$

Where

$P_s$  = Points scored for price of Bid under consideration

$P_t$  = Price of Bid under consideration

$P_{min}$  = Price of lowest acceptable Bid

#### 3.1. FORMULAE FOR DISPOSAL OR LEASING OF STATE ASSETS AND INCOME GENERATING PROCUREMENT

##### 3.1.1. POINTS AWARDED FOR PRICE

A maximum of 80 or 90 points is allocated for price on the following basis:

80/20

or

90/10

$$P_s = 80 \left( 1 + \frac{P_t - P_{max}}{P_{max}} \right) \quad \text{or} \quad P_s = 90 \left( 1 + \frac{P_t - P_{max}}{P_{max}} \right)$$

Where

$P_s$  = Points scored for price of Bid under consideration

$P_t$  = Price of Bid under consideration

$P_{max}$  = Price of highest acceptable Bid

#### 4. POINTS AWARDED FOR SPECIFIC GOALS

4.1. In terms of Regulation 4(2); 5(2); 6(2) and 7(2) of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, preference points must be awarded for specific goals stated in the Bid. For the purposes of this Bid the Bidder will be allocated points based on the goals stated in table 1 below as may be supported by proof/ documentation stated in the conditions of this Bid:

4.2. In cases where organs of state intend to use Regulation 3(2) of the Regulations, which states that, if it is unclear whether the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system applies, an organ of state must, in the Bid documents, stipulate in the case of—

(a) an invitation for Bid for income-generating contracts, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the highest acceptable Bid will be used to determine the applicable preference point system; or

(b) any other invitation for Bid, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the lowest acceptable Bid will be used to determine the applicable preference point system,

then the organ of state must indicate the points allocated for specific goals for both the 90/10 and 80/20 preference point system.

**Table 1: Specific goals for the Bid and points claimed are indicated per the table**

below.

*(Note to organs of state: Where either the 90/10 or 80/20 preference point system is applicable, corresponding points must also be indicated as such.*

*Note to Bidders: The Bidder must indicate how they claim points for each preference point system.)*

The specific goals allocated points in terms of this Bid	Number of points allocated (80/20 system) (To be completed by the organ of state)	Number of points claimed (80/20 system) (To be completed by the Bidder)
Women	6	
Youth	6	
People with Disabilities	4	
Black	4	

#### Source Documents to be submitted with the Bid or RFQ

\*CIPC Document (Company Registration Document will be required for verification (CIPC DOC))

\*Woman (Originally Certified ID Document)

\*Youth (Originally Certified ID Document)

\*People with Disability (Letter from the Dr. Confirming the Disability)

\*Black Ownership (Originally Certified ID Document)

#### DECLARATION WITH REGARD TO COMPANY/FIRM

4.3. Name of company/firm.....

4.4. Company registration number:  
.....



4.5. TYPE OF COMPANY/ FIRM

- ☐ Partnership/Joint Venture / Consortium
- ☐ One-person business/sole propriety
- ☐ Close corporation
- ☐ Public Company
- ☐ Personal Liability Company
- ☐ (Pty) Limited
- ☐ Non-Profit Company
- ☐ State Owned Company

[TICK APPLICABLE BOX]

4.6. I, the undersigned, who is duly authorised to do so on behalf of the company/firm, certify that the points claimed, based on the specific goals as advised in the Bid, qualifies the company/ firm for the preference(s) shown and I acknowledge that:

- i) The information furnished is true and correct;
- ii) The preference points claimed are in accordance with the General Conditions as indicated in paragraph 1 of this form;
- iii) In the event of a contract being awarded as a result of points claimed as shown in paragraphs 1.4 and 4.2, the contractor may be required to furnish documentary proof to the satisfaction of the organ of state that the claims are correct;
- iv) If the specific goals have been claimed or obtained on a fraudulent basis or any of the conditions of contract have not been fulfilled, the organ of state may, in addition to any other remedy it may have –
  - (a) disqualify the person from the Bidding process;
  - (b) recover costs, losses or damages it has incurred or suffered as a result of that person's conduct;
  - (c) cancel the contract and claim any damages which it has suffered as a result of having to make less favourable arrangements due to such cancellation;

- (d) recommend that the Bidder or contractor, its shareholders and directors, or only the shareholders and directors who acted on a fraudulent basis, be restricted from obtaining business from any organ of state for a period not exceeding 10 years, after the *audi alteram partem* (hear the other side) rule has been applied; and
- (e) forward the matter for criminal prosecution, if deemed

SIGNATURE(S) OF TENDERER(S)

SURNAME AND NAME:

DATE:

ADDRESS:

## **DECLARATION CERTIFICATE FOR LOCAL PRODUCTION AND CONTENT FOR DESIGNATED SECTORS**

This Standard Bidding Document (SBD) must form part of all bids invited. It contains general information and serves as a declaration form for local content (local production and local content are used interchangeably).

Before completing this declaration, bidders must study the General Conditions, Definitions, Directives applicable in respect of Local Content as prescribed in the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017, the South African Bureau of Standards (SABS) approved technical specification number SATS 1286:2011 (Edition 1) and the Guidance on the Calculation of Local Content together with the Local Content Declaration Templates [Annex C (Local Content Declaration: Summary Schedule), D (Imported Content Declaration: Supporting Schedule to Annex C) and E (Local Content Declaration: Supporting Schedule to Annex C)].

### **1. General Conditions**

- 1.1. Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017 (Regulation 8) make provision for the promotion of local production and content.
- 1.2. Regulation 8.(2) prescribes that in the case of designated sectors, organs of state must advertise such Bids with the specific bidding condition that only locally produced or manufactured goods, with a stipulated minimum threshold for local production and content will be considered.
- 1.3. Where necessary, for Bids referred to in paragraph 1.2 above, a two stage bidding process may be followed, where the first stage involves a minimum threshold for local production and content and the second stage price.
- 1.4. A person awarded a contract in relation to a designated sector, may not sub-contract in such a manner that the local production and content of the overall value of the contract is reduced to below the stipulated minimum threshold.
- 1.5. The local content (LC) expressed as a percentage of the bid price must be calculated in accordance with the SABS approved technical specification number SATS 1286: 2011 as follows:

$$LC = [1 - x / y] * 100$$

Where

x is the imported content in Rand

y is the bid price in Rand excluding value added tax (VAT)

Prices referred to in the determination of x must be converted to Rand (ZAR) by using the exchange rate published by South African Reserve Bank (SARB) on the date of advertisement of the bid as indicated in paragraph 3.1 below.

**The SABS approved technical specification number SATS 1286:2011 is accessible on [http://www.thedti.gov.za/industrial development/ip.jsp](http://www.thedti.gov.za/industrial%20development/ip.jsp) at no cost.**

1.6 A bid may be disqualified if –

(a) this Declaration Certificate and the Annex C (Local Content Declaration: Summary Schedule) are not submitted as part of the bid documentation; and

**2. The stipulated minimum threshold(s) for local production and content (refer to Annex A of SATS 1286:2011) for this bid is/are as follows:**

3.

Item	Description of Service	Stipulated Threshold	Minimum
A	Roof Sheetting	100%	
B	Reinforcing bars	100%	
C	Window Frames	100%	
D	Door Frames	100%	
E	Gutters and Downpipes	100%	
F	Wire Products	100%	
G	Fasteners	100%	
H	School Furniture	100%	

3. Does any portion of the services, works or goods offered have any imported content?

(Tick applicable box)

YES	<input type="checkbox"/>	NO	<input type="checkbox"/>
-----	--------------------------	----	--------------------------

3.1 If yes, the rate(s) of exchange to be used in this bid to calculate the local content as prescribed in paragraph 1.5 of the general conditions must be the rate(s) published by SARB for the specific currency at 12:00 on the date of advertisement of the bid.

The relevant rates of exchange information is accessible on [www.reservebank.co.za](http://www.reservebank.co.za).

Indicate the rate(s) of exchange against the appropriate currency in the table below (refer to Annex A of SATS 1286:2011):

Currency	Rates of exchange
US Dollar	
Pound Sterling	
Euro	
Yen	
Other	

BID

41

T1.1

Part T1: Bidding procedures

Bid Notice and Invitation to Bid

BID No: DOEEC/04/2023/2024

NB: Bidders must submit proof of the SARB rate (s) of exchange used.

4. Where, after the award of a bid, challenges are experienced in meeting the stipulated minimum threshold for local content the dti must be informed accordingly in order for the dti to verify and in consultation with the AO/AA provide directives in this regard.

**LOCAL CONTENT DECLARATION**  
**(REFER TO ANNEX B OF SATS 1286:2011)**

**LOCAL CONTENT DECLARATION BY CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER OR OTHER LEGALLY RESPONSIBLE PERSON NOMINATED IN WRITING BY THE CHIEF EXECUTIVE OR SENIOR MEMBER/PERSON WITH MANAGEMENT RESPONSIBILITY (CLOSE CORPORATION, PARTNERSHIP OR INDIVIDUAL)**

**IN RESPECT OF BID NO. ....**

**ISSUED BY:** (Procurement Authority / Name of Institution):

.....  
NB

1 The obligation to complete, duly sign and submit this declaration cannot be transferred to an external authorized representative, auditor or any other third party acting on behalf of the bidder.

2 Guidance on the Calculation of Local Content together with Local Content Declaration Templates (Annex C, D and E) is accessible on <http://www.thdti.gov.za/industrialdevelopment/ip.jsp>. Bidders should first complete Declaration D. After completing Declaration D, bidders should complete Declaration E and then consolidate the information on Declaration C. **Declaration C should be submitted with the bid documentation at the closing date and time of the bid in order to substantiate the declaration made in paragraph (c) below.** Declarations D and E should be kept by the bidders for verification purposes for a period of at least 5 years. The successful bidder is required to continuously update Declarations C, D and E with the actual values for the duration of the contract.

I, the undersigned, ..... (full names),

do hereby declare, in my capacity as .....

of .....(name of bidder entity), the following:

(a) The facts contained herein are within my own personal knowledge.

(b) I have satisfied myself that:

- (i) the goods/services/works to be delivered in terms of the above-specified bid comply with the minimum local content requirements as specified in the bid, and as measured in terms of SATS 1286:2011; and
- (ii) the declaration templates have been audited and certified to be correct.

(c) The local content percentage (%) indicated below has been calculated using the formula given in clause 3 of SATS 1286:2011, the rates of exchange indicated in paragraph 4.1 above and the information contained in Declaration D and E which has been consolidated in Declaration C:

Bid price, excluding VAT (y)	R
Imported content (x), as calculated in terms of SATS 1286:2011	R
Stipulated minimum threshold for local content (paragraph 3 above)	
Local content %, as calculated in terms of SATS 1286:2011	

**If the bid is for more than one product, the local content percentages for each product contained in Declaration C shall be used instead of the table above. The local content percentages for each product has been calculated using the formula given in clause 3 of SATS 1286:2011, the rates of exchange indicated in paragraph 4.1 above and the information contained in Declaration D and E.**

- (d) I accept that the Procurement Authority / Institution has the right to request that the local content be verified in terms of the requirements of SATS 1286:2011.
- (e) I understand that the awarding of the bid is dependent on the accuracy of the information furnished in this application. I also understand that the submission of incorrect data, or data that are not verifiable as described in SATS 1286:2011, may result in the Procurement Authority / Institution imposing any or all of the remedies as provided for in Regulation 14 of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017 promulgated under the Preferential Policy Framework Act (PPPFA), 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000).

**SIGNATURE:** \_\_\_\_\_

**DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_

**WITNESS No. 1** \_\_\_\_\_

**DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_

**WITNESS No. 2** \_\_\_\_\_

**DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_

(C1)	<b>Bid No.</b>	DOEEC/04/2023/2024
(C2)	<b>Bid description:</b>	HLANKOMO JPSISS
(C3)	<b>Designated product(s)</b>	Local Steel products
(C4)	<b>Bid Authority: IDT</b>	
(C5)	<b>Bidding Entity name:</b>	
(C6)	<b>Bid Exchange Rate:</b>	Pula <input type="text"/>
(C7)	<b>Specified local content %</b>	

**Note: VAT to be excluded from all calculations**

Pula	0	EU	0	GBP	0
------	---	----	---	-----	---

[illegible]

## Annex D

## Imported Content Declaration - Supporting Schedule to Annex C

(D1) Bid No. DOEEC/04/2023/2024  
 (D2) Bid description: Construction of 6 classrooms; HLANKOMO JPS  
 (D3) Designated Products:  
 (D4) Bid Authority:  
 (D5) Bidding Entity name:  
 (D6) Bid Exchange Rate:

Note: VAT to be excluded from all calculations

Pula

EU R 9.00

GBP R 12.00

## A. Exempted imported content

Calculation of imported content										Summary	
Bid item no's	Description of imported content	Local supplier	Overseas Supplier	Foreign currency value as per Commercial Invoice	Bid Exchange Rate	Local value of imports	Freight costs to port of entry	All locally incurred landing costs & duties	Total landed cost excl VAT	Tender Qty	Exempted imported value
(D7)	(D8)	(D9)	(D10)	(D11)	(D12)	(D13)	(D14)	(D15)	(D16)	(D17)	(D18)
										0	
										0	
(D19) Total exempt imported value										R	-
This total must correspond with Annex C - C 21											

## B. Imported directly by the Bidder

Calculation of imported content										Summary	
Bid item no's	Description of imported content	Unit of measure	Overseas Supplier	Foreign currency value as per Commercial Invoice	Bid Rate of Exchange	Local value of imports	Freight costs to port of entry	All locally incurred landing costs & duties	Total landed cost excl VAT	Tender Qty	Total imported value
(D20)	(D21)	(D22)	(D23)	(D24)	(D25)	(D26)	(D27)	(D28)	(D29)	(D30)	(D31)
										0	
(D32) Total imported value by Bid										R	-

## C. Imported by a 3rd party and supplied to the Bid

Calculation of imported content										Summary	
Description of imported content	Unit of measure	Local supplier	Overseas Supplier	Foreign currency value as per Commercial Invoice	Bid Rate of Exchange	Local value of imports	Freight costs to port of entry	All locally incurred landing costs & duties	Total landed cost excl VAT	Quantity imported	Total imported value
(D33)	(D34)	(D35)	(D36)	(D37)	(D38)	(D39)	(D40)	(D41)	(D42)	(D43)	(D44)
										0	
										0	
(D45) Total imported value by 3rd party										R	0

## D. Other foreign currency payments

Calculation of foreign currency payments					Summary of payments	
Type of payment	Local supplier making the payment	Overseas beneficiary	Foreign currency value paid	Bid Rate of Exchange	Local value of payments	
(D46)	(D47)	(D48)	(D49)	(D50)	(D51)	
(D52) Total of foreign currency payments declared by bidder and/or 3rd party						
(D53) Total of imported content & foreign currency payments - (D32), (D45) & (D52) above						R 0

Signature of Bidder from Annex B

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

This total must correspond with Annex C - C 23



	(E6)	(E7)	(E8)
	(E9) Total local products (Goods, Services and Works)	R	-

(E10) **Manpower costs** Bidder's R -

(E11) **Factory overheads** (Rental, depreciation & amortisation, utility costs, consumables etc.) R -

(E12) **Administration overheads and mark-up** (Marketing, insurance, financing, interest etc.) R -

(E13) **Total local content** R -

**This total must correspond with Annex C - C24**

Signature of Bidder from Annex B

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

<b>B1.2 Project Shedule</b>				
<b>Project Start Date</b>		<b>A</b>		
		02-Oct-22		
<b>B1.2 (a) Site preparation and fencing</b>				
<b>Item No.</b>	<b>Description of activity</b>	<b>Start Date</b>	<b>Finish Date</b>	<b>No. of Calendar days</b>
		<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>
1				
2				
3				
<b>B1.2 (b) Construction of new school facility</b>				
<b>Item No.</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Start Date</b>	<b>Finish Date</b>	<b>No. of Calender days</b>
		<b>E</b>	<b>F</b>	<b>G</b>
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				
6				
7				
8				
9				
10				
11				
12				
13				
<b>B1.2 (c) Finishing</b>				
<b>Item No.</b>	<b>Description of activity</b>	<b>Start Date</b>	<b>Finish Date</b>	<b>No. of Calendar days</b>
		<b>H</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>J</b>
22	Commissioning of Services; water, sewer, electricity and HAND OVER			
<b>B1.2 (d) Summary: Project Duration</b>				
	<b>Project Start Date</b>	<b>Project Finish / Hand Over Date (P)</b>	<b>Total Number of Calendar Days (I - A)</b>	
	<b>A</b>	<b>I</b>	<b>K</b>	
	02-Oct-22			

## **Record of Addenda to Bid documents**

We confirm that the following communications received from the Employer before the submission of this Bid offer, amending the Bid documents, have been taken into account in this Bid offer:

	<b>Date</b>	<b>Title or Details</b>
<b>1.</b>		
<b>2.</b>		
<b>3.</b>		
<b>4.</b>		
<b>5.</b>		
<b>6.</b>		
<b>7.</b>		
<b>8.</b>		

Attach additional pages if more space is required.

Signed

Date

Name

Position

Identity  
number

Bidder

***This section must be completed in full and aligned to attachments, organogram submitted failure to do so will result in no allocation of points***

## CURRICULUM VITAE OF KEY PERSONNEL (COMPULSORY)

***(CVs and Certified Qualifications that are not older than 6 months are required only for site agent and contract or project manager).***

## CV FOR CONTRACT OR PROJECT MANAGER

[illegible]**Certification:**

I, the undersigned, certify that, to the best of my knowledge and belief, this data correctly describes me, my qualifications and my experience.

SIGNATURE: ..... IDENTITY NUMBER: .....

(of person authorised to sign on behalf of the Bidder)

DATE:.....

**CV FOR SITE AGENT**

<b>Name:</b>	<b>Date of birth:</b>
<b>Profession:</b>	<b>Nationality:</b>
<b>Qualifications:</b>	
<b>Professional Registration Number:</b>	
<b>Name of Employer (firm):</b>	
<b>Current position:</b>	<b>Years with firm:</b>
<b><u>Employment Record:</u></b>	
<b><u>Experience Record Pertinent to Required service:</u></b>	

**Certification:**

I, the undersigned, certify that, to the best of my knowledge and belief, this data correctly describes me, my qualifications and my experience.

.....  
SIGNATURE OF THE INCUMBANT IN THE SCHEDULE

.....  
DATE

.....  
INCUMBANT'S IDENTITY NUMBER

## INDEPENDENT DEVELOPMENT TRUST

### C1.2 Contract Data for BID NO: DOEEC/04/2023/2024

The Conditions of Contract are clauses 1 to 41 of the **JBCC Series 2000 Principal Building Agreement (Edition 4.1 March 2005)** published by the Joint Building Contracts Committee.

Copies of these conditions of contract may be obtained from the Association of South African Quantity Surveyors (011-3154140), Master Builders Association (011-205-9000; 057-3526269) South African Association of Consulting Engineers (011-4632022) or South African Institute of Architects (051-4474909; 011-4860684; 053-8312014;)

The JBCC Principal Building Agreement makes several references to the Contract Data for specific data, which together with these conditions collectively describe the risks, liabilities and obligations of the contracting parties and the procedures for the administration of the Contract. The Contract Data shall have precedence in the interpretation of any ambiguity or inconsistency between it and the JBCC Principal Building Agreement.

Each item of data given below is cross-referenced to the clause in the JBCC Principal Building Agreement to which it mainly applies.

**The additions, deletions and alterations to the JBCC Principal Agreement are:**

Clause	Additions, deletions and alterations
1.1	<p>Replace the following definitions in <b>DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATIONS</b> with the following wording:</p> <p><b>AGREEMENT</b> means the agreement arising from the signing of the Form of Offer and Acceptance by the parties.</p> <p><b>BILLS OF QUANTITIES</b> means the document drawn up in accordance with the Pricing Instructions contained in the Pricing Data.</p> <p><b>CONSTRUCTION PERIOD</b> means the period commencing on the date of site handover and ending on the date of practical completion.</p> <p><b>CONTRACT DOCUMENTS</b> means the Agreement and all documents referenced therein.</p> <p><b>CONTRACT DRAWINGS</b> means the drawings listed in the Scope of Work.</p> <p><b>CONTRACT SUM</b> means the total of prices in the Form of Offer and Acceptance.</p> <p><b>SCHEDULE</b> means the variables listed in the Contract Data.</p> <p><b>CORRUPT PRACTICE</b> means the offering, giving, receiving and soliciting of anything of value to influence the action of a public official in the procurement process or in contract execution.</p> <p><b>FRAUDULENT PRACTICE</b> means a misrepresentation of facts in order to influence a procurement process or the execution of a contract to the detriment of any Bidder and includes collusive practice among bidders (prior to or after the Bid submission) designed to establish Bid prices at artificial non-competitive levels and to deprive the Bidder of the benefits of free and open competition.</p> <p><b>INTEREST</b> means the interest rates applicable to this contract, whether specifically indicated in the relevant clauses or not, will be the rate as determined by the Minister of Finance, from time to time, in terms of section 80(1)(b) of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999).</p> <p><b>SECURITY</b> means the form of security provided by the <b>employer</b> or <b>contractor</b>, as stated in the <b>schedule</b>, from which the <b>contractor</b> or <b>employer</b> may recover expense or loss.</p>
1.6	<p>Any notice given may be delivered by hand, sent by prepaid registered post or telefax. Notice shall be presumed to have been duly given when:</p> <p>Delete sub-clause 1.6.4</p>
3.5	Delete sub-clause 3.5
3.6	Delete sub-clause 3.6.
3.7	Add to the end thereof:

The **contractor** shall supply and keep a copy of the **JBCC Series 2000 Principal Building Agreement**

and Preliminaries applicable to this contract on the site, to which the **employer, principal agent and agents** shall have access at all times.

3.9 Delete sub-clause 3.9

3.10 Replace the second reference to "**principal agent**" with the word "**employer**".

4.3 No clause

5.1.2 Under clause 41 – include reference 32.6.3; 34.3; 34.4 and 38.5.8 in terms of which the **employer** has retained its authority and has not given a mandate to the **principal agent** and in terms of which the **employer** shall sign all documents.

9 Clause 9.0 is amended by adding Clause 9.1.4:

The **contractor** indemnifies and holds harmless the **employer** against all liability, losses, claims, damages, penalties, actions, proceedings or judgments (collectively referred to as "Losses") arising from any infringement of letters, patent design, trademark, name, copyright or other protected rights in respect of any machine, plant, work, materials, thing, system or method of using, fixing, working or arrangement used or fixed or supplied by the **contractor**, but such indemnity shall not cover any use of the equipment of part thereof otherwise than in accordance with the provisions of the specification. All payments and royalties payable in one sum or by installments or otherwise shall be included by the **contractor** in the price and shall be paid by him to those to whom they may be payable. The **contractor** shall reimburse the **employer** for all legal and other costs and expenses, including without limitation attorney's fees on attorney-client scale incurred by the **employer** in connection with investigation, defending or settling any Losses in connection with pending or threatening litigation in which the **employer** is a party.

10.5 Add the following as 10.5:

**Damage to the works**

(a) Without any way limiting the **contractor's** obligations in terms of the contract, the **contractor** shall

bear the full risk of damage to and/or destruction of the **works** by whatever cause during construction of the **works** and hereby indemnifies and holds harmless the **employer** against any such damage. The **contractor** shall take such precautions and security measures and other steps for the protection and security of the **works** as the **contractor** may deem necessary.

(b) The **contractor** shall at all times proceed immediately to remove or dispose of any debris arising from damage or destruction of the **works** and to rebuild, restore, replace and/or repair the **works**.

(c) The **employer** shall carry the risk of damage to or destruction of the **works** and materials paid for by  
The **employer** that is the result of the expected risks as set out in 10.6.

(d) Where the **employer** bears the risk in terms of this contract, the **contractor** shall, if requested to do so, reinstate any damage or destroyed portions of the **works** and the costs of such reinstatement shall be measured and valued in terms of 32.0 hereof.

10.6 Add the following as 10.6:

**Injury to Persons or loss of or damage to Properties**

(a) The **contractor** shall be liable for and hereby indemnifies the **employer** against any liability, loss, claim or proceeding whether arising in common law or by statute, consequent upon personal injuries  
to or the death of any person whomsoever arising out of or in the course of or caused by the execution of the **works** unless due to any act or negligence of any person for whose actions the **employer** is legally liable.

(b) The **contractor** shall be liable for and hereby indemnifies the **employer** against any liability, loss, claim or proceeding consequent upon loss of or damage to any moveable, or immovable

property or personal property or property contiguous to the **site**, whether belonging to or under the control of the **employer** or any other body or person, arising out of or in the course of or by reason of the execution of the **works** unless due to any act or negligence of any person for whose actions the **employer** is legally liable.

(c) The **contractor** shall upon receiving a **contract instruction** from the **principal agent** cause the same to be made good in a perfect and workmanlike manner at his own cost and in default thereof.

the **employer** shall be entitled to cause it to be made good and to recover the cost therefore from the **contractor** or to deduct the same from amounts due to the **contractor**.

(d) The **contractor** shall be responsible for the protection and safety of such portions of the premises placed under his control by the **employer** for the purpose of executing the **works** until the issue of the **certificate of practical completion**.

(e) Where the execution of the **works** involves the risk of removal of or interference with support to adjoining properties including land or structures or any structures to be altered or added to, the **contractor** shall obtain adequate insurance and will remain adequately insured or insured to the specific limit stated in the contract against the death of or injury to persons or damage to such property consequent on such removal or interference with the support until such portion of the **works** has been completed.

(f) The **contractor** shall at all times proceed immediately at his own cost to remove or dispose of any debris and to rebuild, restore, replace and / or repair such property and to execute the **works**.

10.7 Add the following as 10.7:

#### **HIGH RISK INSURANCE**

In the event of the project being executed in a geological area classified as a "High Risk Area", that is an area which is subject to highly unstable subsurface conditions which might result in catastrophic ground movement evident by sinkhole or doline formation the following will apply:

##### **10.7.1 Damage to the works**

The **contractor** shall, from the **commencement date** of the **works** until the date of the **certificate of practical completion**, bear the full risk of and hereby indemnifies and hold harmless the **employer** against any damage to and/or destruction of the **works** consequent upon a catastrophic ground movement as mentioned above. The **contractor** shall take such precautions and security measures and other steps for the protection of the **works** as he may deem necessary.

When so instructed to do so by the **principal agent**, the **contractor** shall proceed immediately to remove and/or dispose of any debris arising from damage to or destruction of the **works** and to rebuild, replace and/or repair the **works**, at the **contractor's** own costs.

##### **10.7.2 Injury to persons or loss of or damage to property**

The **contractor** shall be liable for and hereby indemnifies and holds harmless the **employer** against any liability, loss, claim or proceeding arising at any time during the period of the contract whether arising in common law or by statute, consequent upon personal injuries to or the death of any person whomsoever resulting from, arising out of or caused by a catastrophic ground movement as mentioned above.

The **contractor** shall be liable for and hereby indemnifies the **employer** against any and all liability, loss, claim or proceeding consequent upon loss of or damage to any moveable, or immovable property or property contiguous to the **site**, whether belonging to or under the control of the **employer** or any other body or person whomsoever arising out of or caused by a catastrophic ground movement, as mentioned above, which occurred during the period of construction.



- 10.7.3 It is the responsibility of the **contractor** to ensure that he has adequate insurance to cover his risk and liability as mentioned in 10.7.1 and 10.7.2. Without limiting the **contractor's** obligations in terms of the contract, the **contractor** shall, within twenty-one (21) **calendar days** of the **commencement date** but before commencement of the **works** submit to the **employer** proof of such insurance policy, if requested to do so.
- 10.7.4 The **employer** shall be entitled to recover any and all losses and/or damages of whatever nature suffered or incurred subsequent upon the **contractor's** default of his obligations as set out in 10.7.1, 10.7.2 and 10.7.3. Such losses or damages may be recovered from the **contractor** or by deducting the same from any amounts still due under this contract or under any other contract presently or hereafter existing between the **employer** and the **contractor** and for this purpose all these contracts shall be considered on indivisible whole.
- 15.1.4 Add 15.1.4 as follows:
- An acceptable health and safety plan, required in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993), within twenty-one (21) **calendar days** of date of acceptance of the Bid.
- 15.2.1 Under 41: Amend to read as follows:
- Give the **contractor** possession of the **site** within ten (10) **working days** of the **contractor** complying with the terms of 15.1
- 20.1.3 No clause.
- 21 Replace sub-clauses 21.1.2 to 21.1.4 and 21.2 to 21.6 with the following:
- The **contractor** and **principal agent** shall appoint a **selected subcontractor** in accordance with the provisions of the Scope of Work.
- 29 Clause 29.0 is amended by: -
- i) The addition of the following clauses: -
- Clause 29.9  
"Revision to the date for **practical completion** shall only be considered when work on the critical path of the agreed programme for the works is delayed."
- ii) Clause 29.10 – Acceleration
- Clause 29.10.1  
Irrespective of whether or not the **principal agent** rules that the **contractor** is entitled to an extension of time or a revision of the date for **practical completion**, the **principal agent** shall nevertheless, at any time, be entitled to instruct the **contractor** in writing to accelerate the progress of the remaining **works** to ensure that the **works** are completed by the original date for **practical completion** or revised date as the case may be.
- Clause 29.10.2  
Upon receipt of such instruction, the **contractor** shall take all necessary steps to ensure that the **works** are completed timeously including the provision by him of additional resources, plant, manpower, etc. and the working overtime or additional overtime beyond that contemplated at the time of Bid (at all times adhering to the regulations and requirements of all authorities) and by all other adequate and proper means and methods. The **contractor** shall prove that such steps are being taken if called upon to do so.
- Clause 29.10.3  
The **contractor's** entitlement to compensation arising out of or in respect of any revision to the date for **practical completion** that may have been granted by the **principal agent** or alternatively where the **principal agent** has instructed the **contractor** to accelerate, shall be adjudicated strictly in terms of clause 32.
- 30.1 Replace reference to 36.3 at end of sentence with 36.0.
- 31.12 Delete "Payment shall be subject to the **employer** giving the **contractor** a **tax** invoice for the amount due."

- 32.5.1 Add the following to the end of each of these clauses: "... due to no fault of the **contractor**."
- 32.5.4
- 32.5.7
- 32.12 Delete sub-clause
- 34.2 Add # next to 34.2
- 34.13 Replace "seven (7) **calendar days**" with "thirty-one (31) **calendar days**" and delete the words "subject to the **employer** giving the **contractor** a **tax** invoice for the amount due."
- 36.1 Add the following clauses 36.1.3 to 36.1.5 under 36.1 to read as follows:
- 36.1.3 The **contractor's** refusal or neglect to comply strictly with any of the conditions of contract.
- 36.1.4 The **contractor's** estate being sequestrated, liquidated or surrendered in terms of the insolvency laws in force with the Republic of South Africa.
- 36.1.5 The **contractor**, in the judgment of the **employer**, has engaged in **corrupt** or **fraudulent practices** in competing for or in executing the contract.
- 36.3 Replace "**principal agent**" with "**employer**".
- 37.3.5 Replace "ninety (90)" with "one hundred and twenty (120)".
- 38.5.4
- 39.3.5 Add the following words at the end thereof: "within one hundred and twenty (120) **working days** of completion of such a report."
- 1.1 Delete in the Substitute Provisions (41.0 State Clauses) clause 41.1.3 the definitions for
- (41.1.3) **CONSTRUCTION PERIOD** and **INTEREST**. Sub-clause 1.1 definitions will apply (see contract data)
- 10.1 Delete in the Substitute Provisions (41.0 State Clauses) clauses 10.1, 10.2 and 10.4 so that the
- 10.2 provisions of sub-clauses 10.1, 10.2 and 10.4 of the non-**state** clauses will apply to the **state**.
- 10.4
- (41.0)
- 11.1 Delete in the Substitute Provisions (41.0 State Clauses) clause 11.1 so that the provisions of clause
- (41.0) 11.1 of the non-**state** clause will apply to the **state**.
- 12.1 Delete in the Substitute Provisions (41.0 State Clauses) clause 12.1 so that the provisions of clause
- (41.0) 12.1 of the non-**state** clause will apply to the **state** and replace "**contractor**" in clause 10.1 in the Substitute Provisions (41.0 State Clauses) with "The party responsible in terms of 12.1"
- 12.2 Amend the first part of the first sentence in clause 12.2 of the Substitute Provisions (41.0 State
- (41.0) Clauses) to read "Where the **contractor** is responsible for insurances, the **contractor** shall ....."
- 31.11.1 Delete in the Substitute Provisions (41.0 State Clauses) sub-clauses 31.11.1 and 31.11.2 so that the
- 31.11.2 provisions of sub-clause 31.11.1 of the non-**state** clause will apply to the **state**.
- (41.0)
- 36.7 Add in the Substitute Provisions (41.0 State Clauses) as clauses 36.7, 37.5 and 39.5, the following:
- 37.5 Notwithstanding any clause to the contrary, on cancellation of this agreement either by the **employer**
- 39.5 or the **contractor**, or for any reason whatsoever, the **contractor** shall on written instruction,
- (41.0) discontinue with the **works** on a stated date and withdraw himself from the **site**. The contractor shall not be entitled to refuse to withdraw from the **works** on the grounds of any lien or right of retention or on the grounds of any other right whatsoever.
- 40.2.1 Delete in the Substitute Provisions (41.0 State Clauses) clauses 40.2.1, 40.2.2, 40.3, 40.4, 40.5 and
- 40.2.2 40.6 and replace with the following:
- 40.3
- 40.4 40.1 Should any dispute between the **employer**, his **agents** or **principal agent** on the one hand
- 40.5 and the contractors on the other arise out of this **agreement**, such dispute shall be referred to
- 40.6 adjudication.

(41.0)

- 40.2 Adjudication shall be conducted in accordance with the edition of the JBCC Rules for Adjudication current at the time when the dispute is declared. The party, which raises the dispute, shall select three adjudicators from the panel of adjudicators published by the South African Institution of Civil Engineering or Association of Arbitrators (Southern Africa), determine their hourly fees and confirm that these adjudicators are available to adjudicate the dispute in question. The other party shall then select within 7 days one of the three nominated adjudicators, failing which the chairman for the time being of the Association of Arbitrators (Southern Africa) shall nominate an adjudicator. The **adjudicator** shall be appointed in terms of the Adjudicators Agreement set out in C1.4.
- 40.3 If provided in the **schedule**, a dispute shall be finally settled by a single Arbitrator to be agreed on between the parties or, failing such agreement within 28 days after referring the dispute to Arbitration, an Arbitrator nominated by the chairman for the time being of the Association of Arbitrators (Southern Africa). Any such reference shall be deemed to be a submission to the arbitration of a single arbitrator in terms of the Arbitration Act (Act No 42 of 1965, as amended), or any legislation passed in substitution therefore. In the absence of any other agreed procedure, the arbitration shall take place in accordance with the Rules for the Conduct of Arbitrations issued by the Association of Arbitrators (Southern Africa) which are current at the time of the referral to arbitration. The Arbitrator shall, in his award, set out the facts and the provisions of the contract on which his award is based.
- 40.4 If the **schedule** provides for court proceedings to finally resolve disputes, disputes shall be determined by court proceedings.

**The additions to the JBCC Principal Agreement are:**

Clause	Additions	
A1	<b>A1.0</b>	<b>Labour intensive component of the works</b>
	<b>A1.1</b>	<b>Payment of labor-intensive component of the works.</b> Payment for works identified in the Scope of Work as being labor-intensive shall only be made in accordance with the provisions of the Contract if the works are constructed strictly in accordance with the provisions of the Scope of Work. Any non-payment for such works shall not relieve the Contractor in any way from his obligations either in contract or in delict.
	<b>A1.2</b>	<b>Applicable labour laws</b> The Ministerial Determination, Special Public Works Programme, issued in terms of the Basic Conditions of Employment Act of 1997 by the Minister of Labour in Government Notice N° 35310 04 May 2012, as reproduced below, shall apply to works described in the Scope of Work as being labour intensive and which are undertaken by unskilled or semi-skilled workers.
	<b>1</b>	<b>Introduction</b>
	1.1	This document contains the standard terms and conditions for workers employed in elementary occupations on a Special Public Works Programme (SPWP). These terms and conditions do NOT apply to persons employed in the supervision and management of a SPWP.
	1.2	In this document – (a) “department” means any department of the State, implementing agent or contractor; (b) “employer” means any department, implementing agency or contractor that hires workers to work in elementary occupations on a SPWP; (c) “worker” means any person working in an elementary occupation on a SPWP; (d) “elementary occupation” means any occupation involving unskilled or semi-skilled work; (e) “management” means any person employed by a department or implementing agency to administer or execute an SPWP; (f) “task” means a fixed quantity of work; (g) “task-based work” means work in which a worker is paid a fixed rate for performing a task; (h) “task-rated worker” means a worker paid on the basis of the number of tasks completed (i) “time-rated worker” means a worker paid on the basis of the length of time worked.
	<b>2</b>	<b>Terms of Work</b>
	2.1	Workers are employed on a temporary basis or contract basis.
	<b>3</b>	<b>Normal Hours of Work</b>
	3.1	An employer may not set tasks or hours of work that require a worker to work– (a) more than forty hours in any week; (b) on more than five days in any week; and (c) for more than eight hours on any day.
	3.2	An employer and worker may agree that a worker will work four days per week. The worker may then work up to ten hours per day.
	<b>4</b>	<b>Meal Breaks</b>
	4.1	A worker may not work for more than five hours without taking a meal break of at least thirty minutes duration.
	4.2	An employer and worker may agree on longer meal breaks.
	4.3	A worker may not work during a meal break. However, an employer may require a worker to perform duties during a meal break if those duties cannot be left unattended and cannot be performed by another worker. An employer must take reasonable steps to ensure that a

		worker is relieved of his or her duties during the meal break.
	4.4	A worker is not entitled to payment for the period of a meal break. However, a worker who is paid on the basis of time worked must be paid if the worker is required to work or to be available for work during the meal break.
	<b>5</b>	<b>Special Conditions for Security Guards</b>
	5.1	A security guard may work up to 55 hours per week and up to eleven hours per day.
	5.2	A security guard who works more than ten hours per day must have a meal break of at least one hour or two breaks of at least 30 minutes each.
	<b>6</b>	<b>Daily Rest Period</b>
		Every worker is entitled to a daily rest period of at least eight consecutive hours. The daily rest period is measured from the time the worker ends work on one day until the time the worker starts work on the next day.
	<b>7</b>	<b>Weekly Rest Period</b>
		Every worker must have two days off every week. A worker may only work on their day off to perform work which must be done without delay and cannot be performed by workers during their ordinary hours of work ("emergency work").
	<b>8</b>	<b>Sick Leave</b>
	8.1	Only workers who work four or more days per week have the right to claim sick-pay in terms of this clause.
	8.2	A worker who is unable to work on account of illness or injury is entitled to claim one day's paid sick leave for every full month that the worker has worked in terms of a contract.
	8.3	A worker may accumulate a maximum of twelve days' sick leave in a year.
	8.4	Accumulated sick-leave may not be transferred from one contract to another contract.
	8.5	An employer must pay a task-rated worker the worker's daily task rate for a day's sick leave.
	8.6	An employer must pay a time-rated worker the worker's daily rate of pay for a day's sick leave.
	8.7	An employer must pay a worker sick pay on the worker's usual payday.
	8.8	Before paying sick-pay, an employer may require a worker to produce a certificate stating that the worker was unable to work on account of sickness or injury if the worker is –
		(a) absent from work for more than two consecutive days; or
		(b) absent from work on more than two occasions in any eight-week period.
	8.9	A medical certificate must be issued and signed by a medical practitioner, a qualified nurse or a clinic staff member authorized to issue medical certificates indicating the duration and reason for incapacity.
	8.10	A worker is not entitled to paid sick-leave for a work-related injury or occupational disease for which the worker can claim compensation under the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act.
	<b>9</b>	<b>Maternity Leave</b>
	9.1	A worker may take up to four consecutive months' unpaid maternity leave.
	9.2	A worker is not entitled to any payment or employment-related benefits during maternity leave.
	9.3	A worker must give her employer reasonable notice of when she will start maternity leave and when she will return to work.
	9.4	A worker is not required to take the full period of maternity leave. However, a worker may not work for four weeks before the expected date of birth of her child or for six weeks after the birth of her child, unless a medical practitioner, midwife or qualified nurse certifies that she is fit to do so.
	9.5	A worker may begin maternity leave –
		(a) four weeks before the expected date of birth; or

		<p>(b) on an earlier date –</p> <p>(i) if a medical practitioner, midwife or certified nurse certifies that it is necessary for the health of the worker or that of her unborn child; or</p> <p>(ii) if agreed to between employer and worker; or</p> <p>(c) on a later date, if a medical practitioner, midwife or certified nurse has certified that the worker is able to continue to work without endangering her health.</p>
	9.6	A worker who has a miscarriage during the third trimester of pregnancy or bears a stillborn child may take maternity leave for up to six weeks after the miscarriage or stillbirth.
	<b>10</b>	<b>Family responsibility leave</b>
	10.1	Workers, who work for at least four days per week, are entitled to three days paid family responsibility leave each year in the following circumstances -
		<p>(a) when the employee's child is born;</p> <p>(b) when the employee's child is sick;</p> <p>(c) in the event of a death of –</p> <p>(i) the employee's spouse or life partner;</p> <p>(ii) the employee's parent, adoptive parent, grandparent, child, adopted child, grandchild or sibling.</p>
	<b>11</b>	<b>Statement of Conditions</b>
	11.1	<p>An employer must give a worker a statement containing the following details at the start of employment –</p> <p>(a) the employer's name and address and the name of the SPWP;</p> <p>(b) the tasks or job that the worker is to perform; and</p> <p>(c) the period for which the worker is hired or, if this is not certain, the expected duration of the contract;</p> <p>(d) the worker's rate of pay and how this is to be calculated;</p> <p>(e) the training that the worker will receive during the SPWP.</p>
	11.2	An employer must ensure that these terms are explained in a suitable language to any employee who is unable to read the statement.
	11.3	An employer must supply each worker with a copy of these conditions of employment.
	<b>12</b>	<b>Keeping records</b>
	12.1	Every employer must keep a written record of at least the following –
		<p>(a) the worker's name and position;</p> <p>(b) in the case of a task-rated worker, the number of tasks completed by the worker;</p> <p>(c) in the case of a time-rated worker, the time worked by the worker;</p> <p>(d) payments made to each worker.</p>
	12.2	The employer must keep this record for a period of at least three years after the completion of the SPWP.
	<b>13</b>	<b>Payment</b>
	13.1	An employer must pay all wages at least monthly in cash or by cheque or into a bank account.
	13.2	A worker may not be paid less than the minimum wage rate of R185.52 per day or per task. This will be adjusted annually on the 1 <sup>st</sup> of November in line with inflation (available CPI as provided by Stats SA six (6) weeks before implementation)
	13.3	A task-rated worker will only be paid for tasks that have been completed.
	13.4	An employer must pay a task-rated worker within five weeks of the work being completed

		and the work having been approved by the manager or the contractor having submitted an invoice to the employer.
	13.5	A time-rated worker will be paid at the end of each month.
	13.6	Payment must be made in cash, by cheque or by direct deposit into a bank account designated by the worker.
	13.7	Payment in cash or by cheque must take place –
		(a) at the workplace or at a place agreed to by the worker; (b) during the worker's working hours or within fifteen minutes of the start or finish of work; (c) in a sealed envelope which becomes the property of the worker.
	13.8	An employer must give a worker the following information in writing –
		(a) the period for which payment is made; (b) the numbers of tasks completed or hours worked; (c) the worker's earnings; (d) any money deducted from the payment; (e) the actual amount paid to the worker.
	13.9	If the worker is paid in cash or by cheque, this information must be recorded on the envelope and the worker must acknowledge receipt of payment by signing for it.
	13.10	If a worker's employment is terminated, the employer must pay all monies owing to that worker within one month of the termination of employment.
	<b>14</b>	<b>Deductions</b>
	14.1	An employer may not deduct money from a worker's payment unless the deduction is required in terms of a law.
	14.2	An employer must deduct and pay to the SA Revenue Services any income tax that the worker is required to pay.
	14.3	An employer who deducts money from a worker's pay for payment to another person must pay the money to that person within the time period and other requirements specified in the agreement law, court order or arbitration award concerned.
	14.4	An employer may not require or allow a worker to –
		(a) repay any payment except an overpayment previously made by the employer by mistake; (b) state that the worker received a greater amount of money than the employer actually paid to the worker; or (c) pay the employer or any other person for having been employed.
	<b>15</b>	<b>Health and Safety</b>
	15.1	Employers must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the working environment is healthy and safe.
	15.2	A worker must –
		(a) work in a way that does not endanger his/her health and safety or that of any other person; (b) obey any health and safety instruction; (c) obey all health and safety rules of the SPWP; (d) use any personal protective equipment or clothing issued by the employer; (e) report any accident, near-miss incident or dangerous behavior by another person to their employer or manager.
	<b>16</b>	<b>Compensation for Injuries and Diseases</b>
	16.1	It is the responsibility of the employers (other than a contractor) to arrange for all persons

		employed to be covered in terms of the Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act, 130 of 1993.
	16.2	A worker must report any work-related injury or occupational disease to their employer or manager.
	16.3	The employer must report the accident or disease to the Compensation Commissioner.
	16.4	An employer must pay a worker who is unable to work because of an injury caused by an accident at work 75% of their earnings for up to three months. The employer will be refunded this amount by the Compensation Commissioner. This does NOT apply to injuries caused by accidents outside the workplace such as road accidents or accidents at home.
	<b>17</b>	<b>Termination</b>
	17.1	The employer may terminate the employment of a worker for good cause after following a fair procedure.
	17.2	A worker will not receive severance pay on termination.
	17.3	A worker is not required to give notice to terminate employment. However, a worker who wishes to resign should advise the employer in advance to allow the employer to find a replacement.
	17.4	A worker who is absent for more than three consecutive days without informing the employer of an intention to return to work will have terminated the contract. However, the worker may be re-engaged if a position becomes available for the balance of the 24-month period.
	17.5	A worker who does not attend required training events, without good reason, will have terminated the contract. However, the worker may be re-engaged if a position becomes available for the balance of the 24-month period.
	<b>18</b>	<b>Certificate of Service</b>
	18.1	On termination of employment, a worker is entitled to a certificate stating-
		(a) the worker's full name; (b) the name and address of the employer; (c) (d) the work performed by the worker; (e) any training received by the worker as part of the SPWP; (f) the period for which the worker worked on the SPWP; (g) any other information agreed on by the employer and worker.
<b>A2</b>	<b>A2.0</b>	<b>Mandatory Sub-Contracting (Only for projects above R 30 Million)</b>
	<b>A2.1</b>	The Contractor must sub-contract 30% of the work to Domestic Sub-Contractors. The Sub-Contractors shall have a CIDB grading.
		The Contractor shall, directly after appointment and without delay, enter into domestic sub-contracts with the Domestic Sub-Contractors and forward a copy of these agreements to the Principal Agent. The Contractor shall remain responsible for providing the subcontracted portion of the works as if the work had not been subcontracted.
		The Contractor will be responsible for all assistance and training required by the Sub-Contractor/s to complete the Project successfully. Irrespective of the mandatory sub-contracting requirement of this contract, the Contractor will at all times be the responsible party in accordance with the conditions of contract.
<b>A3</b>		
<b>A4</b>	<b>A4.0</b>	<b>Attendance to Domestic Sub-Contractors in terms of clauses A2 above</b>
	<b>A4.1</b>	The attendance of to the Domestic Sub-Contractor appointed in terms of clauses A2 above shall be priced under the relevant specific preliminaries item in the Preliminaries Section of the Bills of Quantities.



A5	A5.0	
	A5.1	
A6	A6.0	<b>Expanded Public Works Programme</b>
	A6.1	The Contractor will be required to employ staff which satisfies the EPWP requirements as per the Guidelines for the implementation of labor-intensive infrastructure projects.

## Part 1: Contract Data Completed by the Employer

Clause	Item and data
--------	---------------

1.2	The Employer is <b>THE INDEPENDENT DEVELOPMENT TRUST</b>
-----	--

The address of the Employer is: Palm Square Business Park, Silverwood House, Beacon Bay, 5200

Telephone: 043 -711 6000

Facsimile:

Address (physical): IDT East London, Palm Square Business Park, Silverwood House, Beacon Bay, 5200

Address (Postal): Palm Square Business Park, Silverwood House, Beacon Bay, 5200

5.1	The Principal Agent is <b>MYARCHITECTURE</b>
-----	--

Telephone: 082 089 8729

Facsimile: N/A

Address (physical):

4 Lancaster Place, Vincent, East London, 5247

5.2	Agent (1) is <b>BTKM QS</b>
-----	-----------------------------

Agent's service: Quantity Surveying Services

Telephone: 043 726 5404

Facsimile: N/A

Address (physical):

2 Lancaster Place

Vincent

East London

5247

5.3	Agent (2) is <b>BVI BORDER PTY LTD</b>
-----	--

Agent's service: CIVIL AND STRUCTURAL ENGINEERING

Telephone: 043 722 2738

Facsimile:

Address (physical): 1<sup>ST</sup> FLOOR, ESPRIT HOUSE

TRIPLE POINT, ST HELENA DRIVE,

**BEACON BAY, EL, 5247.**

5.4

Agent (3) is: **MBAWE CONSULTING**

Agent's service: ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

Telephone: 043 741 0002

Facsimile: N/A

Address: 28 Grace Crescent, Beacon Bay, East London, 5241.

- 1.1 **The Works comprises of the Construction of**
- Construction of prefabricated structure with 6 classrooms, 1 micro admin block, walkways and provision of high security fence where necessary.**
- 1.1 THE SITE IS LOCATED AT HLANKOMO JUNIOR PRIMARY SCHOOL, HLANKOMO, ALFRED NZO DISTRICT, EASTERN CAPE PROVINCE
- 1.1 The **Works** or installations to be undertaken by **direct contractors** comprises.
- 22.2
- Construction of prefabricated structure with 6 classrooms, 1 micro admin block, walkways and provision of high security fence where necessary.**
- 41.0 The Employer is an organ of **State**
- 11.2
- 31.4
- 26.1
- The interest rate as determined by the Minister of Finance, from time to time, in terms of section 80(1)(b) of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No 1 of 1999) will apply.
  - Lateral support insurance is to be effected by the **contractor**
  - Payment will be made for materials and goods
  - Extended **defects** liability period will apply to the following elements:  
NOT APPLICABLE
- 15.2 Possession of the **site** is to be given on the date in the schedule providing the **employer** with **construction guarantees** in accordance with the provisions of 14.0.
- 15.3 The period for the commencement of the **works** after the **contractor** takes possession of the site is ten (10) **working days**.
- For the **works** as a whole:  
The date for **practical completion** is 9 months after contractual commencement date  
The **penalty** per **calendar day** is 0.025 per R100 of the contract value
- 1.2 The law applicable to the agreement shall be that of the Republic of South Africa.
- 10.1 Contract insurance is to be effected by the **contractor**.
- 10.2 Contract works insurance is to be effected by the **contractor** for a sum not less than the **contract sum plus 20%** with a deductible in an amount that the **contractor** deems appropriate.
- 10.3 Supplementary insurance is required. Such insurance shall comprise a Coupon Policy for Special Risks issued by the South African Special Risk Insurance Association.
- 10.4
- 11.1 Public liability insurance to be effected by the **contractor** for an amount of **R10, 000,000.00** with a deductible in an amount as determined by the contractor's insurance company.
- 11.2 Support insurance to be effected by the **contractor** for the sum of **NOT APPLICABLE** with a deductible in an amount that the **contractor** deems appropriate.
- 3.3 A waiver of the **contractor's** lien or right of continuing possession is not required.
- 3.4 Three copies of the construction documents are to be supplied to the **contractor** free of charge.
- 3.5 JBCC Engineering General Conditions are not to be included in the contract document.
- 3.6 The contract value is to be adjusted using CPAP indices. The base month for the application of CPAP is the month of the closing of the Bid and the following alternative indices are

applicable:

- 31.3 There is no latest day of the month for the issue of an interim payment certificate.
- 14.5 The employer will not provide advanced payments against an advanced payment guarantee.
- 14.2 and 14.4 The **construction guarantee** is to be a fixed guarantee in an amount of 10% of the contract sum and payment reduction
- 40.0 Dispute resolution shall be by adjudication  
~~or~~  
~~Dispute determinations shall be by arbitration~~

## Part 2: Contract Data completed by the Contractor

### Clause Item and data

- 1.2 The name of the Contractor is. ....
- The address of the contractor is:
- Telephone: .....
- Facsimile: .....
- Address (physical): .....
- .....
- .....
- Address (postal): .....
- .....
- .....

## INDEPENDENT DEVELOPMENT TRUST

### C1.3 Construction Guarantee

#### GUARANTOR DETAILS AND DEFINITIONS

Guarantor means .....

...

Physical address .....

...

.....

...

Guarantor's signatory 1 ..... Capacity .....

.....

Guarantor's signatory 1 ..... Capacity .....

.....

Employer means **The Independent Development Trust**

Contractor means. ....

Agent means **MY ARCHITECTURE**

Works means: **Bid No: DOEEC/04/2023/2024– Construction of prefabricated structure with 6 classrooms, 1 micro admin block and provision of high security fence where necessary at Hlankomo Junior Primary School**

Site means: **the designated site to be shown to the contractor is at HLANKOMO JUNIOR PRIMARY SCHOOL, HLANKOMO, ALFRED NZO DISTRICT, EASTERN CAPE PROVINCE**

Agreement means: **the JBCC Series 2000 Principal Agreement Edition 4.1 Code 2101 March 2005**

Contract Sum i.e., the total of prices in the Form of Offer and Acceptance inclusive of VAT

Amount in figures R .....

Amount in words .....

(Rand)

Guaranteed Sum means the maximum aggregate amount of R .....

...

Amount in words .....  
 (Rand) only.

**1** The Guarantor's liability shall be limited to the amount of the Guaranteed Sum as follows:

<b>GUARANTOR'S LIABILITY</b>	<b>PERIOD OF LIABILITY</b>
Maximum Guaranteed Sum (not exceeding 10 % of the contract sum) in the amount of: ..... ..... (Rands) (R .....)	From and including the date of issue of this Construction Guarantee and up to and including the date of the only practical completion certificate or the last practical completion certificate where there are sections, upon which this Construction Guarantee shall expire.

**2** The Guarantor hereby acknowledges that:

**2.1** Any reference in this Guarantee to the Agreement is made for the purpose of convenience and shall not be construed as any intention whatsoever to create an accessory obligation or any intention whatsoever to create a surety ship.

**2.2** Its obligation under this Guarantee is restricted to the payment of money.

**3** Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in clauses 1, the Guarantor hereby undertakes to pay the Employer the sum certified upon receipt of the documents identified in sub-clauses 3.1 to 3.3:

**3.1** A copy of a first written demand issued by the Employer to the Contractor stating that payment of a sum certified by the Principal Agent in an interim or final payment certificate has not been made in terms of the Agreement and failing such payment within seven (7) calendar days, the Employer intends to call upon the Guarantor to make payment in terms of sub-clause 3.2

**3.2** A first written demand issued by the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address with a copy to the Contractor stating that a period of seven (7) calendar days has elapsed since the first written demand in terms of sub-clause 4.1 and that the sum certified has still not been paid therefore the Employer calls up this Guarantee and demands payment of the sum certified from the Guarantor.

**3.3** A copy of the said payment certificate, which entitles the Employer to receive payment in terms of the Agreement of the sum certified in clause 3.

**4** Subject to the Guarantor's maximum liability referred to in clause 1, the Guarantor undertakes to pay the Employer the Guaranteed Sum or the full outstanding balance upon receipt of a first written demand from the Employer to the Guarantor at the Guarantor's physical address calling up this Guarantee stating that:

**4.1** The Agreement has been cancelled due to the Contractor's default and that the Guarantee is called up in terms of clause 4. The demand shall enclose a copy of the notice of cancellation; or

**4.2** A provisional sequestration or liquidation court order has been granted against the Contractor and that the Guarantee is called up in terms of clause 4. The demand shall enclose a copy of the court order.

**5** It is recorded that the aggregate amount of payments required to be made by the Guarantor in terms of clauses 3 and 4 shall not exceed the Guarantor's maximum liability in terms of clause 1.

- 6 Where the Guarantor is a registered insurer and has made payment in terms of clause 4, the Employer shall upon the date of issue of the final payment certificate submit an expense account to the Guarantor showing how all monies received in terms of the Guarantee have been expended and shall refund to the Guarantor any resulting surplus. All monies refunded to the Guarantor in terms of this Guarantee shall bear interest at the prime overdraft rate of the Employer's bank compounded monthly and calculated from the date payment was made by the Guarantor to the Employer until the date of refund.
- 7 Payment by the Guarantor in terms of clause 3 or 4 shall be made within seven (7) calendar days upon receipt of the first written demand to the Guarantor.
- 8 The Employer shall have the absolute right to arrange his affairs with the Contractor in any manner which the Employer deems fit and the Guarantor shall not have the right to claim his release from this Guarantee on account of any conduct alleged to be prejudicial to the Guarantor
- 9 The Guarantor chooses the physical address as stated above for all purposes in connection herewith.
- 10 This Guarantee is neither negotiable nor transferable and shall expire in terms of clause 1, or payment in full of the Guaranteed Sum or on the Guarantee expiry date, whichever is the earlier, where after no claims will be considered by the Guarantor. The original of this Guarantee shall be returned to the Guarantor after it has expired
- 11 This Guarantee, with the required demand notices in terms of clauses 3 or 4, shall be regarded as a liquid document for the purpose of obtaining a court order.
- 12 Where this Guarantee is issued in the Republic of South Africa the Guarantor hereby consents in terms of Section 45 of the Magistrate's Courts Act No 32 of 1944, as amended, to the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court of any district having jurisdiction in terms of Section 28 of the said Act, notwithstanding that the amount of the claim may exceed the jurisdiction of the Magistrate's Court.

Signed at ..... Date .....

...

Guarantor's  
Signatory 1 ..... Guarantor's  
Signatory 2 .....

...

Identity number ..... Identity number .....

....

Witness 1 ..... Witness 2 .....

...

Guarantor's seal or stamp



# INDEPENDENT DEVELOPMENT TRUST

## ADJUDICATOR'S AGREEMENT

This agreement is made on the ..... day of ..... between:  
..... (name of company / organisation)  
of .....  
..... (address)  
and  
..... (name of company / organisation)  
of .....  
..... (address)  
(the Parties) and  
..... (name)  
of .....  
..... (address)  
(the Adjudicator).

Disputes or differences may arise/have arisen\* between the Parties under a Contract dated .....  
... and known as. ....

and these disputes or differences shall be/have been\* referred to adjudication in accordance with the JBCC 2000 Adjudication Rules, (hereinafter called "the Procedure") and the Adjudicator may be or has been requested to act.

\* Delete as necessary

**IT IS NOW AGREED** as follows:

- 1 The rights and obligations of the Adjudicator and the Parties shall be as set out in the JBCC 2000 Adjudication Rules.
- 2 The Adjudicator hereby accepts the appointment and agrees to conduct the adjudication in accordance with the JBCC 2000 Adjudication Rules..
- 3 The Parties bind themselves jointly and severally to pay the Adjudicator's fees and expenses as set out in the Contract Data.
- 4 The Parties and the Adjudicator shall at all times maintain the confidentiality of the adjudication and shall endeavour to ensure that anyone acting on their behalf or through them will do likewise, save with the consent of the other Parties which consent shall not be unreasonably refused.
- 5 The Adjudicator shall inform the Parties if he intends to destroy the documents which have been sent to him in relation to the adjudication and he shall retain documents for a further period at the request of either Party.

SIGNED by: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

ID: \_\_\_\_\_

who warrants that he / she is  
duly authorized to sign for and  
on behalf of the first Party in  
the presence of

SIGNED by: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

ID: \_\_\_\_\_

who warrants that he / she is  
duly authorized to sign for  
and behalf of the second  
Party in the presence of

SIGNED by: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

ID: \_\_\_\_\_

the Adjudicator in the  
presence of

Witness \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Witness: \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Witness: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

### Contract Data

1	The Adjudicator shall be paid at the hourly rate of R. . . . . in respect of all time spent upon, or in connection with, the adjudication including time spent traveling.
2	The Adjudicator shall be reimbursed in respect of all disbursements properly made including, but not restricted to: (a) Printing, reproduction and purchase of documents, drawings, maps, records and photographs. (b) Telegrams, telex, faxes, and telephone calls. (c) Postage and similar delivery charges. (d) Travelling, hotel expenses and other similar disbursements. (e) Room charges. (f) Charges for legal or technical advice obtained in accordance with the Procedure.
3	The Adjudicator shall be paid an appointment fee of R. . . . . This fee shall become payable in equal amounts by each Party within 14 days of the appointment of the Adjudicator, subject to an Invoice being provided. This fee will be deducted from the final statement of any sums which shall become payable under item 1 and/or item 2 of the Contract Data. If the final statement is less than the appointment fee the balance shall be refunded to the Parties.
4	The Adjudicator is/is not* currently registered for VAT.
5	Where the Adjudicator is registered for VAT it shall be charged additionally in accordance with the rates current at the date of invoice.
6	All payments, other than the appointment fee (item 3) shall become due 31 days after receipt of invoice,

\* Delete as necessary

## INDEPENDENT DEVELOPMENT TRUST

### C2.1 Pricing Instructions

- 1 The Bills of Quantities have been drawn up in accordance with the Standard System of Measuring Building Work (as amended) published and issued by the Association of South African Quantity Surveyors (Sixth Edition (Revised)), 1999. Where applicable the:
  - a) Civil engineering work has been drawn up in accordance with the provisions of the latest edition of SABS 1200 Standardized Specifications for Civil Engineering Works.
  - b) Mechanical work has been drawn up in accordance with the provisions of the Model Bills of Quantities for Refrigeration, Air-Conditioning and Ventilation Installations, published by the South African Association of Quantity Surveyors, (July 1990).
  - c) electrical work has been drawn up in accordance with the provisions of the Model Bills of Quantities for Electrical Work, published by the South African Association of Quantity Surveyors, (July, 2005).
- 2 The agreement is based on the JBCC Series 2000 Principal Building Agreement, prepared by the Joint Building Contracts Committee, Edition 4.1, and March 2005. The additions, deletions and alterations to the JBCC Principal Building Agreement as well as the contract specific variables are as stated in the Contract Data. Only the headings and clause numbers for which allowance must be made in the Bills of Quantities are recited.
- 3 Preliminary and general requirements are based on the various parts of the JBCC Series 2000 Preliminaries as prepared by the Joint Building Contracts Committee, Edition 4.1, and March 2005. The additions, deletions and alterations to the various parts of the JBCC Series 2000 Preliminaries as well as the contract specific variables are as stated in the Specification Data in the Scope of Work. Only the headings and clause numbers for which allowance must be made in the Bills of Quantities are recited.
- 4 It will be assumed that prices included in the Bills of Quantities are based on Acts, Ordinances, Regulations, By-laws, International Standards and National Standards that were published 28 days before the closing date for Bids. (Refer to [www.stanza.org.za](http://www.stanza.org.za) or [www.iso.org](http://www.iso.org) for information on standards).
- 5 The prices and rates in these Bills of Quantities are fully inclusive prices for the work described under the items. Such prices and rates cover all costs and expenses that may be required in and for the execution of the work described in accordance with the provisions of the Scope of Work, and shall cover the cost of all general risks, liabilities, and obligations set forth or implied in the Contract Data, as well as overhead charges and profit. These prices will be used as a basis for assessment of payment for additional work that may have to be carried out.
- 6 The drawings listed in the Scope of Works used for the setting up of these Bills of Quantities are kept by the quantity surveyor and can be viewed at any time during office hours up until the completion of the works.
- 7 Reference to any particular trademark, name, patent, design, type, specific origin or producer is purely to establish a standard for requirements. Products or articles of an equivalent standard may be substituted.
- 8 The rates contained in the Bills of Quantities will apply irrespective of the final quantities of the

different classes and kinds of work actually executed.

- 9 Rates for work of similar description occurring in different sections of the Bills of Quantities shall be identical.
- 10 An item against which no price is entered will be considered to be covered by the other prices or rates in the Bills of Quantities. A single lump sum will apply should a number of items be grouped together for pricing purposes.
- 11 Where any item is not relevant to this specific contract, such item is marked N/A (signifying “not applicable”)
- 12 The Contract Data and the standard form of contract referenced therein must be studied for the full extent and meaning of each and every clause set out in Section 1 (Preliminary and General) of the Bills of Quantities
- 13 The Bills of Quantities is not intended for the ordering of materials. Any ordering of materials, based on the Bills of Quantities, is at the Contractor’s risk.
- 14 The amount of the Preliminary and General Section to be included in each monthly payment certificate shall be assessed as an amount prorated to the value of the work duly executed in the same ratio as the preliminaries bears to the total of prices excluding any contingency sum, the amount for the Preliminary and General Section and any amount in respect of contract price adjustment provided for in the contract.
- 15 Where the initial contract period is extended, the monthly charge shall be calculated on the basis as set out in 14 but taking into account the revised period for completing the works.
- 16 The amount or items of the Preliminary and General Section shall be adjusted to take account of the theoretical financial effect which changes in time or value (or both) have on this section. Such adjustments shall be based on adjustments in the following categories as recorded in the Bills of Quantities:
  - a) an amount which is not to be varied, namely Fixed (F)
  - b) an amount which is to be varied in proportion to the contract value, namely Value Related (V); and
  - c) an amount which is to be varied in proportion to the contract period as compared to the initial construction period excluding revisions to the construction period for which no adjustment to the contractor is not entitled to in terms of the contract, namely Time Related (T).
- 17 Where no provision is made in the Bills of Quantities to indicate which of the three categories in 12 apply or where no selection is made, the adjustments shall be based on the following breakdown:
  - a) 10 percent is Fixed;
  - b) 15 percent if Value Related
  - c) 75 percent is Time Related.
- 18 The adjustment of the Preliminary and General Section shall apply notwithstanding the actual employment of resources in the execution of the works. The contract value used for the adjustment of the Preliminary and General Section shall exclude any contingency sum, the amount for the Preliminary and General Section and any amount in respect of contract price adjustment provided for in the contract. Adjustments in respect of any staged or sectional completion shall be prorated to the value of each section.
- 19 All work is to be constructed using labor-intensive methods. The use of plant to provide such works, other than plant specifically provided for in the scope of works, is a variation order to the

contract

- 20 Payment for items, which are designated to be constructed under labour-intensively, will not be made unless they are constructed using labor-intensive methods. Any unauthorized use of plant to carry out work which was to be done labour-intensively will not be condoned and any works so constructed will not be certified for payment.
- 21 The Bidder is to acquaint himself as to the specific requirements of this Bid as contained in additional clauses A1 to A6 to the JBCC Principal Agreement as incorporated in the Contract Data. These clauses may be priced under the relevant Preliminaries items in SECTION C: SPECIFIC PRELIMINARIES of the Preliminaries Bill. No claim will be entertained due to the failure of the Bidder to allow for these requirements

## **INDEPENDENT DEVELOPMENT TRUST**

### **C2.2 Bills of Quantities**

# INDEPENDENT DEVELOPMENT TRUST

## C3 Scope of Work

### 1 DESCRIPTION OF THE WORKS

#### 1.1 Employer's objectives

The employer's objective is to provide:

Construction of prefabricated structure with 6 classrooms, 1 micro admin block and provision of high security fence where necessary at HLANKOMO JUNIOR PRIMARY SCHOOL, HLANKOMO, Alfred Ndzo District, Eastern Cape.

#### 1.2 Overview of the works

Construction of prefabricated structure with 6 classrooms, 1 micro admin block, walkways and provision of high security fence where necessary.

#### 1.3 Location of the works

The designated site to be shown to the contractor is at HLANKOMO JUNIOR PRIMARY SCHOOL, HLANKOMO, Alfred Ndzo District, Eastern Cape.

#### Temporary works

To be communicated to the winning bidder before construction commences

### 2 DRAWINGS

The drawings used for setting up the Bills of Quantities are attached.

- **Architectural drawings**
- **Civil & Structural Engineers Drawings**

Three (3) sets to be provided to the successful Bidder at site hand over

### 3 PROCUREMENT

#### 3.1 Preferential procurement procedures

The works shall be executed in accordance with the conditions attached to preferences granted in accordance with the preferencing schedule.

##### 3.1.1 Requirements for the sourcing and engagement of labour.

3.1.1.1 Labour required for the execution of all labour intensive works shall be engaged strictly in accordance with prevailing legislation and SANS 1914-5, Participation of Targeted Labour.

3.1.1.2 The rate of pay set for this project is as follows:

Description	Daily wage for 8 hour work day (Minimum)	Important Note to Bidders
Unskilled labour	R 185-52	<b>NB:</b> Bidders are to check and verify rates used in the area during compulsory briefing or before submitting bid document.
Semi-skilled labour	R 231-20	
Skilled labour	R 251-76	
Supervisor	R 307-84	

- 3.1.1.3 Tasks established by the contractor must be such that:
- a) the average worker completes 5 tasks per week in 40 hours or less; and
  - b) the weakest worker completes 5 tasks per week in 55 hours or less.
- 3.1.1.4 The contractor must revise the time taken to complete a task whenever it is established that the time taken to complete a weekly task is not within the requirements of 3.1.1.3.
- 3.1.1.5 The Contractor shall, through all available community structures, inform the local community of the labour intensive works and the employment opportunities presented thereby. Preference must be given to people with previous practical experience in construction and / or who come from households:
- a) where the head of the household has less than a primary school education;
  - b) that have less than one full time person earning an income;
  - c) where subsistence agriculture is the source of income;
  - d) those who are not in receipt of any social security pension income
- 3.1.1.6 The Contractor shall endeavor to ensure that the expenditure on the employment of temporary workers is in the following proportions:
- a) 25 % women;
  - b) 50% youth who are between the ages of 18 and 25; and
  - c) 2% on persons with disabilities.
- 3.1.2 Specific provisions pertaining to SANS 1914-5**
- 3.1.2.1 Definitions**
- 3.1.2.1.1 Targeted labour: Unemployed persons who are employed as local labour on the project.
- 3.1.2.2 Contract Participation Goal**
- 3.1.2.2.1 The minimum Contract Participation Goal applicable to the Contract is 30%.
- 3.1.2.2.2 The wages and allowances used to calculate the contract participation goal shall, with respect to both time-rated and task rated workers, comprise all wages paid and any training allowance paid in respect of agreed training programmes. The Person / days will be calculated in accordance with Addendum F: Contract Person / Days Calculation Format.
- 3.1.2.3 Terms and conditions for the engagement of targeted labour**
- 3.1.2.3.1 Further to the provisions of clause 3.3.2 of SANS 1914-5, written contracts to be signed between the Contractor and workers will be in accordance with the pro-forma contract, attached as Addendum D.
- 3.1.2.3.2 Further to the provisions of clause 5.2 of SANS 1914-5, the Contractor will use the pro-forma attendance register, attached as Addendum E, to record the required information as per said clause.
- 3.1.2.4 Variations to the SANS 1914-5**



None

### **3.1.2.5 Training of targeted labour**

- 3.1.2.5.1 The Employer will appoint a service provider that will provide training to the workers. The Contractor need not to provide for payment of said service provider.
- 3.1.2.5.2 Workers will receive 2 days training per every 22 working days for the duration of the Contract.
- 3.1.2.5.3 An allowance equal to 100% of the task rate or daily rate shall be paid by the Contractor to workers who attend training, in terms of 3.1.2.5.
- 3.1.2.5.4 Records pertaining to the attendance, progress and performance of trainees will be kept by the Contractor and made available to the Employer monthly. These records shall be attached to the monthly progress payment certificates to the Employer.
- 3.1.2.5.5 The Contractor shall do nothing to dissuade targeted labour from participating in training programmes.

## **3.2 Subcontracting**

### **3.2.1 Scope of mandatory subcontract work**

As per the mandatory sub-contracting clause, the Contractor must not sub-contract more than 30% of work to Domestic Sub-contractors.

The Contractor shall without delay enter into contracts with the Domestic Subcontractors as submitted on the returnable schedule and forward a copy of these agreements to the Principal Agent. The Contractor shall remain responsible for providing the subcontracted portion of the works as if the work had not been subcontracted.

The Contractor to take note of item 3.2.2 below

### **3.2.2 Preferred subcontractors / suppliers**

### **3.2.3 Subcontracting procedures**

See items 3.2.1 and 3.2.2 as well as Bid data

### **3.2.4 Attendance on subcontractors**

Attendance to Domestic Sub-contractors as stated above should be priced under the relevant items in the Preliminaries section of the bills of quantities. Attendance to nominated sub-contractors should be priced under the relevant items in the Provisional Sums section of the bills of quantities.

## **4. MANAGEMENT**

### **4.1 Recording of weather**

The Contractor shall erect an effective rainfall gauge on the site and record the daily rainfall figures in a book. Such book shall be handed to the employer's representative for his signature no later than 12 days after rain that is considered to justify an extension of time occurs.

### **4.2 Unauthorized persons**

The Contractor shall keep unauthorized persons from the works at all times. Under no circumstances may any person except guards be allowed to sleep on the building site.

### **4.3 Management meetings**

The Employer's Representative and the Contractor shall hold meetings relating to the progress of the works at regular intervals and at other such times as may be necessary. The Contractor shall attend all site meetings and

shall ensure that all persons under his jurisdiction are notified timeously of all site meetings should the Employer's Representative require their attendance at such meetings.

The Contractor shall keep on site a set of minutes of all site meetings, daily records of resources (people and equipment employed), a site instruction book, a complete set of contract working drawings and a copy of the procurement document and make these available at all reasonable times to all persons concerned with the contract.

#### **4.4 Forms for contract administration**

The Contractor shall be required to submit an updated contractor monthly report during site meetings, which will be used by the consultant to update the client.

#### **4.5 Payment certificates**

The Contractor to ensure that the VAT invoice required with each certificate is delivered timeously. The date of the certificate will be that of the date when the certificate is received by the consultant.

The Contractor to ensure timeous submission of all required documentation for the expedient processing of payment certificates, as required by the client, eg BAS entity forms, company registration details, VAT clearance certificates, etc. The Contractor is responsible for such documentation submission.

#### **4.6 Addenda**

- 4.6.1 Occupational Health and Safety Regulations (*ADDENDUM A*)
- 4.6.2 Standard Occupational Health and Safety Specification (*ADDENDUM B*)
- 4.6.3 Environmental Management Plan (*ADDENDUM C*) (will be made available to the successful bidder)
- 4.6.4 Pro-forma contract between Contractor and Worker (*ADDENDUM D*)
- 4.6.5 Pro-forma Attendance Register (*ADDENDUM E*)
- 4.6.6 Contract Person / Days Calculation Format (*ADDENDUM F*)
- 4.6.7 Contractor monthly report format (see 4.4 above) also available in electronic format (*ADDENDUM G*)
- 4.6.8 Guidelines for the implementation of labour-intensive infrastructure projects under the Expanded Public Works Programme (*ADDENDUM H*) (available on the following website [www.epwp.gov.za](http://www.epwp.gov.za))
- 4.6.9 Drawings (*ADDENDUM I*)
- 4.6.10 IDT Addendum to the JBCC (*ADDENDUM J*)

# **INDEPENDENT DEVELOPMENT TRUST**

## **C4 Site Information**

SEE ATTACHED SITE MAP

---

# ADDENDUM A

---

## Occupational Health and Safety Regulations

GOVERNMENT NOTICE  
DEPARTMENT OF LABOUR

No. R. ....

7 February 2014

OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, 1993

### ***CONSTRUCTION REGULATIONS, 2014***

The Minister of Labour has under section 43 of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No. 85 of 1993), after consultation with the Advisory Council for Occupational Health and Safety, made the regulations in the Schedule.

ADDENDUM A

OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT, 1993  
Regulation 3 of the Construction Regulations, 2014

NOTIFICATION OF CONSTRUCTION WORK

---

---

1.(a) Name and postal address of principal contractor:

\_\_\_\_\_

(b) Name and tel. no of principal contractor's contact person:

\_\_\_\_\_

2. Principal contractor's compensation registration number: \_\_\_\_\_

3.(a) Name and postal address of client:

\_\_\_\_\_

(b) Name and tel no of client's contact person or agent:

\_\_\_\_\_

4.(a) Name and postal address of designer(s) for the project:

\_\_\_\_\_

(b) Name and tel. no of designer(s) contact person:

\_\_\_\_\_

5. Name and telephone number of principal contractor's construction supervisor on site appointed in terms of regulation 6.(1). \_\_\_\_\_

6. Name/s of principal contractor's sub-ordinate supervisors on site appointed in terms of regulation 6.(2). \_\_\_\_\_

7. Exact physical address of the construction site or site office:

\_\_\_\_\_

8. Nature of the construction work:

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

9. Expected commencement date: \_\_\_\_\_

10. Expected completion date: \_\_\_\_\_

11. Estimated maximum number of persons on the construction site.

\_\_\_\_\_

12. Planned number of contractors on the construction site accountable to principal contractor:

\_\_\_\_\_

13. Name(s) of contractors already chosen.

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Principal Contractor

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Client

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

- THIS DOCUMENT IS TO BE FORWARDED TO THE OFFICE OF THE DEPARTMENT OF LABOUR **PRIOR TO COMMENCEMENT** OF WORK ON SITE.
- **ALL PRINCIPAL CONTRACTORS** THAT QUALIFY TO NOTIFY MUST DO SO EVEN IF ANOTHER PRINCIPAL CONTRACTOR ON THE SAME SITE HAD DONE SO PRIOR TO THE COMMENCEMENT OF WORK.

---

## ADDENDUM B

---

### Occupational Health and Safety Specification

#### INDEPENDENT DEVELOPMENT TRUST

(Hereinafter referred to as the Employer)

### OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY SPECIFICATION

This specification shall be used in conjunction with all other applicable safety specifications, legislation and regulations in force at the time of the contract. Where unique site specifications are in force, those site specifications shall take precedence over this Specification.

IDT East London Office  
Palm Square Business Park  
Silverwood House, Bonza Bay Road  
BEACON BAY, EAST LONDON  
5200

Contact:

Name: Ms. N. Dyasi

Telephone: (043) 711 - 6000

**ADDENDUM “A”**

**PRO-FORMA AGREEMENT IN TERMS OF OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY  
ACT 1993**



**PRO-FORMA AGREEMENT IN TERMS OF  
OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT 1993 – SECTION 37 (2)  
NEW CONSTRUCTION SAFETY REGULATIONS**

The above-mentioned regulations were promulgated in the Govt. Gazette on Friday, 18 July 2014 under the Occupational Health & Safety Act (85 of 1993) and are now in force.

The Employer and the Contractor hereby agree, in terms of the provisions of Section 37(2) of the Occupational Health and Safety Act 1993 (Act 85 of 1993, hereinafter referred to as the Act), that the following arrangements and procedures shall apply between them to ensure compliance by the Contractor with the provisions of the Act, namely:

- (a) The Contractor undertakes to acquaint the appropriate officials and employees of the Contractor with all the relevant provisions of the Act and the regulations promulgated in terms of the Act, and the Employer's Health and Safety Specifications included in the contract documents.
- (b) The Contractor undertakes that all relevant duties, obligations and prohibitions imposed in terms of the Act and Regulations and the Employer's Health and Safety Specifications included in the contract documents will be complied with in all respects.
- (c) In relation to any work or activity performed by the Contractor, his workmen or any other person for whose acts or omissions the Contractor is responsible in terms of the Contract, the Contractor hereby accepts sole liability for such due compliance with the relevant duties, obligations and prohibitions imposed by the Act and Regulations and expressly absolves the Employer from itself being obliged to comply with any of the aforesaid duties, obligations and prohibitions.
- (d) The Contractor agrees that any duly authorised officials of the Employer shall be entitled, although not obliged, to take such steps as may be necessary to ensure that the Contractor has complied with his undertakings as set out more fully in paragraphs (a) and (b) above, which steps may include, but will not be limited to, the right to inspect any appropriate site or premises occupied by the Contractor, or to inspect any appropriate records held by the Contractor.
- (e) The Contractor shall be obliged to report forthwith in writing to the Representative/Agent full details of any investigation, complaint or criminal charge which may arise as a consequence of the provisions of the Act and Regulations, pursuant to work performed in terms of this Contract.
- (f) Forward "safety meeting" minutes to the representative/Agent.

For the Employer: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Witnesses: 1) : \_\_\_\_\_ 2) \_\_\_\_\_

For the Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Witnesses: 1) : \_\_\_\_\_ 2) \_\_\_\_\_

## **ADDENDUM “B”**

### **NOTIFICATION OF CONSTRUCTION WORK**

**NOTIFICATION OF CONSTRUCTION WORK**  
(Regulation 3 of the Construction Regulations, 2014)

**1. CONTRACTOR**

1.1 Name and postal address of Contractor :

---

---

---

1.2 Name and telephone number of Contractor's contact person :

---

1.3 Contractor's compensation registration number :

---

1.4 Name and telephone number of Contractor's Construction Supervisor :

---

1.5 Physical address of the construction site or site office:

---

---

---

1.5 Estimated number of persons on the construction site :

---

1.6 Estimated number of Subcontractors on the construction site accountable to the Contractor :

---

**2. EMPLOYER**

2.1 Name and postal address of Employer :

---

---

---

2.2 Name and telephone number of Employer's Principal Agent:

---

### 3. DESIGN CONSULTANTS

#### 3.1 Name and postal address of design consultants:

##### 3.1.1 Construction project managers/ Principal Agents:

**MY ARCHITECTURE**  
**4 LANCASTER PLACE**  
**VINCENT**  
**EAST LONDON**  
**5247**  
**Contact: 082 089 8729**

##### 3.1.2 Architects:

**MY ARCHITECTURE**  
**4 LANCASTER PLACE**  
**VINCENT**  
**EAST LONDON**  
**5247**  
**Contact: 082 089 8729**

##### 3.1.3 Quantity Surveyor:

**Agent's name : BTKM Quantity Surveyors**  
**Telephone: 043 726 5404**  
**Facsimile:**  
**Address (physical): 2 Lancaster Place, Vincent, EL, 5247**

##### 3.1.4 Structural engineer :

**Agent's name : BVI BORDER PTY LTD**  
**Telephone: 043 722 2738**  
**Facsimile:**  
**Address (physical): 1<sup>ST</sup> FLOOR, ESPRIT HOUSE, TRIPLE POINT**  
**ST HELENA, BEACON BAY, EL, 5241.**

##### 3.1.4 Electrical engineer:

**Agent (3) is: MBAWE CONSULTING ENGINEERS**  
**Agent's service: ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING**  
**Telephone: 043 741 0002**  
**Facsimile:**  
**Address: No.28 Grace Crescent, Beacon Bay, East London**

3.1.5 Civil engineer :  
**Agent's name:**  
**Telephone:**  
**Facsimile:**  
**Address (physical):**

3.1.6 Security engineer :

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

3.1.7 Other (if any) :

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

3.2 Name and telephone number of design consultant's contact person :

3.2.1 Construction project managers/ Principal Agent :

**AS PER ABOVE 3.1** \_\_\_\_\_

3.2.2 Architects :

**AS PER ABOVE 3.1** \_\_\_\_\_

3.2.3 Quantity Surveyor:

**AS PER ABOVE 3.1** \_\_\_\_\_

3.2.4 Structural engineer :

**AS PER ABOVE 3.1** \_\_\_\_\_

3.2.5 Electrical engineer :

**AS PER ABOVE 3.1** \_\_\_\_\_

3.2.6 Mechanical engineer :

**AS PER ABOVE 3.1** \_\_\_\_\_

3.2.7 Civil engineer :

**AS PER ABOVE 3.1** \_\_\_\_\_

3.2.8 Security engineer :

\_\_\_\_\_

3.2.9 Other (if any) \_\_\_\_\_

#### 4. THE WORKS

Nature of the works:

Construction of prefabricated structure with 6 classrooms, 1 micro admin block, walkways and provision of high security fence where necessary.

Commencement date: \_\_\_\_\_

Completion date: \_\_\_\_\_

Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Employer: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

THIS DOCUMENT IS TO BE FORWARDED TO THE OFFICE OF THE DEPARTMENT OF LABOUR **PRIOR TO COMMENCEMENT** OF WORK ON SITE.

ALL CONTRACTORS THAT QUALIFY TO NOTIFY MUST DO SO EVEN IF ANOTHER CONTRACTOR ON THE SITE HAD DONE SO PRIOR TO THE COMMENCEMENT OF WORK.

---

## **ADDENDUM C**

---

### **Environmental Management Plan**

TO BE PROVIDED BY THE SUCCESSFUL BIDDER

---

# **ADDENDUM I**

---

## **Drawings**

**See attached**



*Addendum J*

---

## **ADDENDUM J**

---

## IDT Addendum to the JBCC



## ADDENDUM

To the

## THE JBCC PRINCIPAL BUILDING AGREEMENT

**NAME OF PROJECT:** \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

## INTRODUCTION

**WHEREAS** the Independent Development Trust (“IDT”) made an Offer of Appointment and the Contractor has accepted such appointment subject to the conditions stipulated in the aforesaid Offer of Appointment Letter, which conditions include signing of the JBCC Agreement, Edition ..... (hereinafter referred to as “Main Agreement”).

**AND WHEREAS**, this addendum shall form part of the Main Agreement between the Employer and the Contractor.

### 1. ADDENDUM TO THE MAIN AGREEMENT

- 1.1 This Agreement will constitute an Addendum to the Main Agreement as contemplated herein;
- 1.2 The Terms of Reference, Accepted Proposal or Bid, Standard Conditions of Bid, Special Conditions of Bid and adjusted Priced Bills of Quantities shall form part of the agreement between the Contractor and the Employer;
- 1.3 This Addendum will be deemed to incorporate, with or without variation, all the provisions of the Main Agreement, unless the context clearly requires otherwise;
- 1.4 All words and phrases used in this Addendum which are defined in the Main Agreement, will bear the same meaning assigned to them in the Main Agreement; and
- 1.5 All references in the Main Agreement to “the/this Agreement” itself, will be deemed to be references also to the Main Agreement duly amended by this Addendum.

#### 1.6 Interpretations and Definition

- 1.6.01 **Financial Implications** shall mean the variation amount over and above the awarded contract sum.

## **2. SPECIAL CONDITION**

If there is any conflict between the contents or any part of this Addendum and the contents or any part of the Main Agreement and other annexures, the content of this Addendum shall prevail.

## **3. WAIVER OF CONTRACTOR'S LIEN**

- 3.1 The Contractor hereby waives, in favour of the Employer, any lien or right of retention that is or may be held in respect of the Works to be executed on the Site.
- 3.2 The Employer, as an Organ of State, shall not be required to provide payment guarantees.

## **4. ASSIGNMENT OF RIGHTS OR OBLIGATIONS**

- 4.1 Neither **party** shall assign or cede rights or obligations without the written consent of the other **party**, which consent shall not be unreasonable withheld.
- 4.2 Where the Contractor intend to cedes any right to monies due or to become due under this agreement as security in favour of a financial institution, a written consent in accordance with clause 4.1 above, shall be obtained from the Employer prior to entering into such cession.
- 4.3 Any cession entered into without the necessary written consent from the either party, shall be null and void.
- 4.4 The Employer shall not consent to a cession of monies due or to become due under this agreement as security in favour of a financial institution, unless such financial institution submitted to the IDT a Valid Tax Clearance Certificate, is registered as a credit provider in terms of the National Credit Act and as a vendor in the IDT's Vendor Management System.

## **5 INTERIM PAYMENT**

- 5.1 The **Employer** shall, in accordance with clause 8.2.3 of the treasury regulation of March 2005, pay to the **Contractor** the amount certified in an interim **payment certificate** within **thirty (30) calendar days** of the date of submission of the **payment certificate**".
- 5.2 Default interest, where applicable, shall only be effective after the 30 calendar days of the date of receipt of the interim **payment certificate from the Principal Agent**.
- 5.3 The Employer shall be entitled to apply a set-off against a legitimate and liquid claim against the Contractor from which a valid invoice has been received.

## **6 TAX COMPLIANCE MEASURES**

- 6.1 The Contractor hereby grants confirmation that SARS may, on on-going basis during the contract term, disclose the Contractor's tax compliance status to the employer.
- 6.2 Should the Contractor appoint a sub-contractor to execute a portion of a work in excess of the threshold (currently 25%) prescribed by the National Treasury, the Contractor must ensure that a sub-contractor is tax compliant and remains tax compliant for the full duration of the contract. The contractor shall obtain a written consent from its sub-contractors confirming that SARS may on on-going basis during the contract term, disclose the sub-contractor's tax compliance status to the employer.
- 6.3 The Contractor shall submit a valid tax clearance certificate within 10 working days from the date of expiry of the tax clearance certificate. The Employer reserve the right to demand a valid Tax Clearance Certificate prior to making any payment to the Contractor, should it become aware that the tax clearance corticated has expired.

- 6.4 Unless the Employer receive a written confirmation that the Contractor has challenged its tax compliance status with SARS, the Employer shall not process any payment to the Contractor, if 30 days has lapsed since the written notice by the Employer and the Contractor has failed to remedy its tax compliance status.
- 6.5 Employer's non-payment of the Contractor's invoice in accordance with clause 6.4 above shall not absolve the contractor from performing its obligation in terms of the contract.
- 6.6 Unless the Employer receives a written confirmation that the Contractor or sub-Contractor has challenged its tax compliance status with SARS, the Employer shall be entitled to cancel the contract with the Contractor or instruct the Contractor to cancel its contract with the Sub-Contractor.
- 6.7 Where a Contractor is a JV, each party to a JV must be tax complaint and remains tax compliant for the full duration of the contract, failing which, the Employer shall invoke paragraph 6.4 or 6.6 above.

## **7. APPROVAL OF VARIATION ORDERS**

- 7.1 Upon receipt of the Variation Order (VO), the Principal Agent must professionally consider the merits of the Variation Order and make a recommendation to the Employer.
- 7.2 The Principal Agent shall not have the power to approve any deviation or variation which has financial implications on the Employer without the necessary written approval of the Employer, except under emergency circumstances wherein failure to undertake the work may result in loss of life.
- 7.3 The Employer must communicate the approval of a Variation Order in writing to the Principal Agent and the Principal Agent shall, upon receipt of confirmation of the approval of the VO, issue the necessary Contract Instruction to the contractor to undertake the works.
- 7.4 The Contractor shall not commence with any Variation Order Works without the written approval of the Variation Order from the Employer, except under circumstances mentioned in paragraph 7.2 above.

- 7.5 Should the Contractor undertakes the Variation Order Works without the necessary written approval of the Variation Order from the Employer, the Contractor shall be entirely liable for any financial and any related implications and hereby indemnify and hold harmless the Employer from and against any and all claims, actions, damages, liabilities, injuries, costs, fees, expenses, or losses, including and without limitation, reasonable attorney's fees and costs of investigation and litigation, whatsoever which may be incurred by, or for which liability may be asserted against, the Employer arising out of the Contractor's performance or non-performance of unauthorized works, but only to the extent caused by the negligent acts, errors or omissions of the Contractor.
- 7.6 The Contractor shall not accept any instructions from any party, including beneficiary Department, other than the Principal Agent.

## **8. JOINT VENTURE AGREEMENT**

- 8.1 Should the Joint Venture Agreement be dissolved or any of the JV partner pull out the JV Agreement for any reasons whatsoever, the Employer hereby reserve its right to terminate the contract with immediate effect.
- 8.2 Should the Employer decide not to terminate the contract upon the dissolution of the JV Agreement and the replacement JV partner does not meet the BBBEE threshold stipulated in the Bid document, the IDT shall be entitled to cancel the contract with immediate effect.
- 8.3 Should the BBBEE status of the Joint Venture be changed to a lower rate than the bidding rate, based on legislation applicable at the closing date of the
- 8.4 Bid, the IDT shall be entitled to cancel the contract.

## 9. BREACH

9.1 In the event that the contractor: -

9.1.1 commits an act of insolvency; or

9.1.2 is placed under a provisional or final winding-up or judicial management order; or

9.1.3 is placed under or applied for business rescue; or

9.1.4 makes an assignment of more than 25% of either its right and/or its obligation for the benefit of the third party without the written consent of the employer; or

9.1.5 the Contractor is registered or fails to renew his registration with the CIDB or changes directorship during the course of the project, resulting in the contravention of BBBEE statutory requirement; or

9.1.6 fails to satisfy or take steps to have set aside any judgment taken against it within 14 (Fourteen) business days after such judgment has come to its notice,

then the other Employer will be entitled to terminate the Agreement on written notice.

Signed at ..... on this the ..... day of .....202..

### AS WITNESSES:

1. \_\_\_\_\_



For and on behalf of the **Employer:**  
(.....), in his/her  
capacity as the -----

2. \_\_\_\_\_

For and on behalf of the **Employer:**  
(.....), in  
his/her capacity as the -----  
-----  
-----.

Signed at ..... on this the ..... day of .....**202...**

**AS WITNESSES:**

3. \_\_\_\_\_

4. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
For and on behalf of the  
**Contractor:**  
.....  
in his/her capacity as  
.....,  
who hereby confirm that he/she is  
duly authorized.



# **SECTION NO. 1**

## **Preliminaries**

**SECTION 1****PRELIMINARIES****MEANING OF TERMS "TENDER / TENDERER"**

Any reference to the words "Tender" or "Tenderer" herein and/or in any other documentation shall be construed to have the same meaning as the words "Bid" or "Bidder"

**PRELIMINARIES**

The JBCC Preliminaries Code 2103, May 2005 edition for use with the JBCC Principal Building Agreement Edition 4.1 Code 2101, March 2005 is taken to be incorporated herein. The tenderer is deemed to have referred to these documents for the full intent and meaning of each clause. These clauses are referred to by number and heading only. Where standard clauses or options are not applicable to the contract such modifications or corrections as are necessary are given under each relevant clause. Where an item is not relevant to this specific contract such item is marked "N/A" signifying "Not Applicable"

**PRICING OF PRELIMINARIES**

Should Option A, as set out in clause B10.3.1 hereinafter be used for the adjustment of preliminaries then each item priced is to be allocated to one or more of the three categories Fixed, Value Related or Time Related and the respective amounts entered in the spaces provided under each item

Items not priced in these Preliminaries shall be deemed to be included elsewhere in these Bills of Quantities

**SECTION A: JBCC PRINCIPAL BUILDING AGREEMENT****DEFINITIONS**

A1.0

**DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATION**

Clause 1.0

Clause 1.1 Definition of "**Commencement Date**" is added:

"**COMMENCEMENT DATE**" means the date that the **agreement**, made in terms of the Form of Offer and Acceptance, comes into effect

Clause 1.1 Definition of "**Construction Guarantee**" is amended by replacing it with the following:

"**CONSTRUCTION GUARANTEE**" means a guarantee at call obtained by the **contractor** from an institution approved by the **employer** in terms of the **employer's** construction guarantee form as selected in the **schedule**

Clause 1.1 Definition of "**Construction Period**" is amended by replacing it with the following:

"**CONSTRUCTION PERIOD**" means the period commencing on the date on which possession of the **site** is given to the contractor and ending on the date of **practical completion**

Clause 1.1 Definition of "**Corrupt Practice**" is added:

"**CORRUPT PRACTICE**" means the offering, giving, receiving or soliciting of anything of value to influence the action of a public official in the procurement process or in contract execution.

Clause 1.1 Definition of "**Fraudulent Practice**" is added:

"**FRAUDULENT PRACTICE**" means a misrepresentation of facts in order to influence a procurement process or the execution of a contract to the detriment of any tenderer and includes collusive practice among tenderers (prior to or after the tender submission) designed to establish tender prices at artificial non-competitive levels and to deprive the tenderer of the benefits of free and open competition

Clause 1.1 Definition of "**Interest**" is amended by replacing it with the following:

"**INTEREST**" means the interest rates applicable on this contract, whether specifically indicated in the relevant clauses or not, and will be the rate as determined by the Minister of Finance, from time to time, in terms of section 80(1)(b) of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999)

Clause 1.1 Definition of "**Principal Agent**" is amended by replacing it with the following:

"**PRINCIPAL AGENT**" means the person or entity appointed by the **employer** and named in the **schedule**. In the event of a **principal agent** not being appointed, then all the duties and obligations of a **principal agent** as detailed in the **agreement** shall be fulfilled by a representative of the **employer** as named in the **schedule**

Clause 1.1 Definition of "**Security**" is amended by replacing it with the following:

"**SECURITY**" means the form of security provided by the **employer** or **contractor**, as stated in the **schedule**, from which the **contractor** or **employer** may recover expense or loss

Clause 1.6 is amended by replacing the words "prepaid registered post, telefax or e-mail" with "prepaid registered post or telefax"

Clause 1.6.4 is amended by replacing it with the following:

No clause

Fixed:\_\_\_\_\_ Value related:\_\_\_\_\_ Time related:\_\_\_\_\_ **Item**

## **OBJECTIVE AND PREPARATION**

### A2.0 **OFFER, ACCEPTANCE AND PERFORMANCE**

Clause 2.0

Fixed:\_\_\_\_\_ Value related:\_\_\_\_\_ Time related:\_\_\_\_\_ **Item**

### A3.0 **DOCUMENTS**

Clause 3.0

Clause 3.2.1 is amended by replacing "14.1" with "14.0"

Clause 3.7 is amended by the addition of the following:

The **contractor** shall supply and keep a copy of the **JBCC** Series 2000 Principal Building Agreement and Preliminaries applicable to this contract on the **site**, to which the **employer**, **principal agent** and **agents** shall have access at all times

Clause 3.10 is amended by replacing the second reference to "**principal agent**" with the word "**employer**"

Fixed:\_\_\_\_\_ Value related:\_\_\_\_\_ Time related:\_\_\_\_\_ **Item**

### A4.0 **DESIGN RESPONSIBILITY**

Clause 4.0

Clause 4.3 is amended by replacing it with the following:

No clause

Fixed:\_\_\_\_\_ Value related:\_\_\_\_\_ Time related:\_\_\_\_\_ **Item**

## **SECTION 1: PRELIMINARIES (SECTION A)**

**Each Item Carried to Collection**

A5.0	<b>EMPLOYER'S AGENTS</b>  Clause 5.0  Clause 5.1.2 is amended to include clauses 32.6.3, 34.3, 34.4 and 38.5.8  Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____ <div>Item</div>
A6.0	<b>SITE REPRESENTATIVE</b>  Clause 6.0  Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____ <div>Item</div>
A7.0	<b>COMPLIANCE WITH REGULATIONS</b>  Clause 7.0  Note: A separate clause has been included in Section C: Specific Preliminaries of the <b>bills of quantities / lump sum document</b> for the <b>contractor</b> to have the opportunity to price for all the requirements of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, Construction Regulations and Health and Safety Specification  Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____ <div>Item</div>
A8.0	<b>WORKS RISK</b>  Clause 8.0  Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____ <div>Item</div>
A9.0	<b>INDEMNITIES</b>  Clause 9.0  Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____ <div>Item</div>
A10.0	<b>WORKS INSURANCES</b>  Clause 10.0  Clause 10.0 is amended by the addition of the following clauses:  <b>10.5 Damage to the Works</b>  (a) Without in any way limiting the <b>contractor's</b> obligations in terms of the contract, the <b>contractor</b> shall bear the full risk of damage to and/or destruction of the <b>works</b> by whatever cause during construction of the <b>works</b> and hereby indemnifies and holds harmless the <b>employer</b> against any such damage. The <b>contractor</b> shall take such precautions and security measures and other steps for the protection and security of the <b>works</b> as the <b>contractor</b> may deem necessary  (b) The <b>contractor</b> shall at all times proceed immediately to remove or dispose of any debris arising from damage to or destruction of the <b>works</b> and to rebuild, restore, replace and/or repair the <b>works</b>  (c) The <b>employer</b> shall carry the risk of damage to or destruction of the <b>works</b> and materials paid for by the <b>employer</b> that is the result of the excepted risks as set out in 10.6  (d) Where the <b>employer</b> bears the risk in terms of this contract, the <b>contractor</b> shall, if requested to do so, reinstate any damage or destroyed portions of the <b>works</b> and the costs of such reinstatement shall be measured and valued in terms of 32.0 hereof

**SECTION 1: PRELIMINARIES (SECTION A)****Each Item Carried to Collection**

## 10.6 Injury to Persons or loss of or damage to Properties

- (a) The **contractor** shall be liable for and hereby indemnifies the **employer** against any liability, loss, claim or proceeding whether arising in common law or by statute, consequent upon personal injuries to or the death of any person whomsoever arising out of or in the course of or caused by the execution of the **works** unless due to any act or negligence of any person for whose actions the **employer** is legally liable
- (b) The **contractor** shall be liable for and hereby indemnifies the **employer** against any liability, loss, claim or proceeding consequent upon loss of or damage to any moveable or immovable or personal property or property contiguous to the **site**, whether belonging to or under the control of the **employer** or any other body or person, arising out of or in the course of or by reason of the execution of the **works** unless due to any act or negligence of any person for whose actions the **employer** is legally liable
- (c) The **contractor** shall, upon receiving a **contract instruction** from the **principal agent**, cause the same to be made good in a perfect and workmanlike manner at his own cost and in default thereof the **employer** shall be entitled to cause it to be made good and to recover the cost thereof from the **contractor** or to deduct the same from amounts due to the **contractor**
- (d) The **contractor** shall be responsible for the protection and safety of such portions of the premises placed under his control by the **employer** for the purpose of executing the **works** until the issue of the **certificate of practical completion**
- (e) Where the execution of the **works** involves the risk of removal of or interference with support to adjoining properties including land or structures or any structures to be altered or added to, the **contractor** shall obtain adequate insurance and will remain adequately insured or insured to the specific limit stated in the contract against the death of or injury to persons or damage to such property consequent on such removal or interference with the support until such portion of the **works** has been completed
- (f) The **contractor** shall at all times proceed immediately at his own cost to remove or dispose of any debris and to rebuild, restore, replace and/or repair such property and to execute the **works**

## 10.7 High risk insurance

In the event of the project being executed in a geological area classified as a "High Risk Area", that is an area which is subject to highly unstable subsurface conditions that might result in catastrophic ground movement evident by sinkhole or doline formation the following will apply:

### 10.7.1 Damage to the works

The **contractor** shall, from the **commencement date** of the **works** until the date of the **certificate of practical completion** bear the full risk of and hereby indemnifies and holds harmless the **employer** against any damage to and/or destruction of the **works** consequent upon a catastrophic ground movement as mentioned above. The **contractor** shall take such precautions and security measures and other steps for the protection of the **works** as he may deem necessary

When so instructed to do so by the **principal agent**, the **contractor** shall proceed immediately to remove and/or dispose of any debris arising from damage to or destruction of the **works** and to rebuild, restore, replace and/or repair the **works**, at the **contractor's** own costs

### 10.7.2 Injury to persons or loss of or damage to property

The **contractor** shall be liable for and hereby indemnifies and holds harmless the **employer** against any liability, loss, claim or proceeding arising at any time during the period of the contract whether arising in common law or by statute, consequent upon personal injuries to or the death of any person whomsoever resulting from, arising out of, or caused by a catastrophic ground movement as mentioned above

The **contractor** shall be liable for and hereby indemnifies the **employer** against any and all liability, loss, claim or proceeding consequent upon loss of or damage to any moveable or immovable or personal property or property contiguous to the **site**, whether belonging to or under the control of the **employer** or any other body or person whomsoever arising out of or caused by a catastrophic ground movement, as mentioned above, which occurred during the period of the contract

**10.7.3** It is the responsibility of the **contractor** to ensure that he has adequate insurance to cover his risk and liability as mentioned in 10.7.1 and 10.7.2. Without limiting the **contractor's** obligations in terms of the contract, the **contractor** shall, within **twenty one (21) calendar days** of the **commencement date** but before commencement of the **works**, submit to the **employer** proof of such insurance policy, if requested to do so

**10.7.4** The **employer** shall be entitled to recover any and all losses and/or damages of whatever nature suffered or incurred consequent upon the **contractor's** default of his obligations as set out in 10.7.1; 10.7.2 and 10.7.3. Such losses or damages may be recovered from the **contractor** or by deducting the same from any amounts still due under this contract or under any other contract presently or hereafter existing between the **employer** and the **contractor** and for this purpose all these contracts shall be considered one indivisible whole

Fixed:\_\_\_\_\_ Value related:\_\_\_\_\_ Time related:\_\_\_\_\_

**Item**

#### A11.0 **LIABILITY INSURANCES**

Clause 11.0

Fixed:\_\_\_\_\_ Value related:\_\_\_\_\_ Time related:\_\_\_\_\_

**Item**

#### A12.0 **EFFECTING INSURANCES**

Clause 12.0

Fixed:\_\_\_\_\_ Value related:\_\_\_\_\_ Time related:\_\_\_\_\_

**Item**

#### A13.0 **No clause**

#### A14.0 **SECURITY**

Clause 14.0

Clauses 14.1 - 14.8 are amended by replacing them with the following:

14.1 In respect of contracts with a **contract sum** up to R1 million, the **security** to be provided by the **contractor** to the **employer** will be a payment reduction of five per cent (5%) of the value certified in the **payment certificate** (excluding VAT)

14.1.1 The payment reduction of the value certified in a **payment certificate** shall be *mutatis mutandi* in terms of 31.8(A)

14.1.2 The **employer** shall be entitled to recover expense and loss from the payment reduction in terms of 33.0 provided that the **employer** complies with the provisions of 33.4 in which event the **employer's** entitlement shall take precedence over his obligations to refund the payment reduction **security** or portions thereof to the **contractor**

14.2 In respect of contracts with a **contract sum** above R1 million, the **contractor** shall have the right to select the **security** to be provided in terms of 14.3, 14.4, 14.5, 14.6, or 14.7 as stated in the **schedule**. Such **security** shall be provided to the **employer** within **twenty one (21) calendar days** from **commencement date**. Should the **contractor** fail to select the **security** to be provided or should the **contractor** fail to provide the **employer** with the selected **security** within **twenty one (21) calendar days** from **commencement date**, the **security** in terms of 14.7 shall be deemed to have been selected

14.3 Where **security** as a cash deposit of ten per cent (10%) of the **contract sum** (excluding VAT) has been selected:

### **SECTION 1: PRELIMINARIES (SECTION A)**

**Each Item Carried to Collection**



14.3.1 The **contractor** shall furnish the **employer** with a cash deposit equal in value to ten per cent (10%) of the **contract sum** (excluding VAT) within **twenty one (21) calendar days** from **commencement date**

14.3.2 Within twenty-one (21) **calendar days** of the date of **practical completion** of the **works** the **employer** shall reduce the cash deposit to an amount equal to three per cent (3%) of the **contract value** (excluding VAT), and refund the balance to the **contractor**

14.3.3 Within twenty-one (21) **calendar days** of the date of **final completion** of the **works** the **employer** shall reduce the cash deposit to an amount equal to one per cent (1%) of the **contract value** (excluding VAT) and refund the balance to the **contractor**

14.3.4 On the date of payment of the amount in the final **payment certificate**, the **employer** shall refund the remainder of the cash deposit to the **contractor**

14.3.5 The **employer** shall be entitled to recover expense and loss from the cash deposit in terms of 33.0 provided that the **employer** complies with the provisions of 33.4 in which event the **employer's** entitlement shall take precedence over his obligations to refund the cash deposit **security** or portions thereof to the **contractor**

14.3.6 The parties expressly agree that neither the **employer** nor the **contractor** shall be entitled to cede the rights to the deposit to any third party

14.4 Where **security** as a variable **construction guarantee** of ten percent (10%) of the **contract sum** (excluding VAT) has been selected:

N/A

14.4.1 The **contractor** shall furnish the **employer** with an acceptable variable **construction guarantee** equal in value to ten per cent (10%) of the **contract sum** (excluding VAT) within twenty-one (21) **calendar days** from **commencement date**

N/A

14.4.2 The variable **construction guarantee** shall reduce and expire in terms of the Variable **Construction Guarantee** form included in the invitation to tender

N/A

14.4.3 The **employer** shall return the variable **construction guarantee** to the **contractor** within fourteen (14) **calendar days** of it expiring

N/A

14.4.4 Where the **employer** has a right of recovery against the **contractor** in terms of 33.0, the **employer** shall issue a written demand in terms of the variable **construction guarantee**

N/A

14.5 Where **security** as a fixed **construction guarantee** of five per cent (5%) of the **contract sum** (excluding VAT) and a five per cent (5%) payment reduction of the value certified in the **payment certificate** (excluding VAT) has been selected:

14.5.1 The **contractor** shall furnish a fixed **construction guarantee** to the **employer** equal in value to five per cent (5%) of the **contract sum** (excluding VAT) **within twenty one (21) calendar days from commencement date**

14.5.2 The fixed **construction guarantee** shall come into force on the date of issue and shall expire on the date of the last certificate of **practical completion**

14.5.3 The **employer** shall return the fixed **construction guarantee** to the **contractor** within fourteen (14) **calendar days** of it expiring

14.5.4 The payment reduction of the value certified in a **payment certificate** shall be in terms of 31.8 (A) and 34.8

14.5.5 Where the **employer** has a right of recovery against the **contractor** in terms of 33.0, the **employer** shall be entitled to issue a written demand in terms of the fixed **construction guarantee** or may recover from the payment reduction or may do both

14.6 Where **security** as a cash deposit of five per cent (5%) of the **contract sum** (excluding VAT) and a payment reduction of five per cent (5%) of the value certified in the **payment certificate** (excluding VAT) has been selected:

14.6.1 The **contractor** shall furnish the **employer** with a cash deposit equal in value to five per cent (5%) of the **contract sum** (excluding VAT) within **twenty one (21) calendar days** from **commencement date**

14.6.2 Within twenty-one (21) **calendar days** of the date of **practical completion** of the **works** the **employer** shall refund the cash deposit in total to the **contractor**

14.6.3 The payment reduction of the value certified in a **payment certificate** shall be *mutatis mutandi* in terms of 31.8(A)

14.6.4 Where the **employer** has a right of recovery against the **contractor** in terms of 33.0, the **employer** may issue a written notice in terms of 33.4 or may recover from the payment reduction or may do both

14.7 Where **security** as a payment reduction of ten per cent (10%) of the value certified in the **payment certificate** (excluding VAT) has been selected:

14.7.1 The payment reduction of the value certified in a **payment certificate** shall be *mutatis mutandi* in terms of 31.8(B)

14.7.2 The **employer** shall be entitled to recover expense and loss from the payment reduction in terms of 33.0 provided that the **employer** complies with the provisions of 33.4 in which event the **employer's** entitlement shall take precedence over his obligations to refund the payment reduction or portions thereof to the **contractor**

14.8 Payments made by the guarantor to the **employer** in terms of the fixed or variable **construction guarantee** shall not prejudice the rights of the **employer** or **contractor** in terms of this **agreement**

14.9 Should the **contractor** fail to furnish the **security** in terms of 14.2, the **employer**, in his sole discretion and without notification to the **contractor**, is entitled to change the **contractor's** selected form of **security** to that of a ten per cent (10%) payment reduction of the value certified in the **payment certificate** (excluding VAT), whereafter 14.7 shall be applicable

Fixed:\_\_\_\_\_ Value related:\_\_\_\_\_ Time related:\_\_\_\_\_ **Item**

## EXECUTION

### A15.0 PREPARATION FOR AND EXECUTION OF THE WORKS

Clause 15.0

Clause 15.1.1 is amended by replacing it with:

No clause

Clause 15.1.2 is amended by replacing it with:

The **security** selected in terms of 14.0

Clause 15.1 is amended by the addition of the following clause:

15.1.4 An acceptable health and safety plan, required in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993), within **Five (5) calendar days** of **commencement date**

Clause 15.2.1 is amended by replacing it with the following clause:

Give the **contractor** possession of the **site** within ten (10) **working days** of the **contractor** complying with the terms of 15.1.4

Fixed:\_\_\_\_\_ Value related:\_\_\_\_\_ Time related:\_\_\_\_\_

**Item**

#### A16.0 **ACCESS TO THE WORKS**

Clause 16.0

Fixed:\_\_\_\_\_ Value related:\_\_\_\_\_ Time related:\_\_\_\_\_

**Item**

#### A17.0 **CONTRACT INSTRUCTIONS**

Clause 17.0

Clause 17.1.11 is amended by deleting the words “and the appointment of **nominated** and **selected subcontractors**”

Fixed:\_\_\_\_\_ Value related:\_\_\_\_\_ Time related:\_\_\_\_\_

**Item**

#### A18.0 **SETTING OUT OF THE WORKS**

Clause 18.0

Fixed:\_\_\_\_\_ Value related:\_\_\_\_\_ Time related:\_\_\_\_\_

**Item**

#### A19.0 **ASSIGNMENT**

Clause 19.0

Fixed:\_\_\_\_\_ Value related:\_\_\_\_\_ Time related:\_\_\_\_\_

**Item**

#### A20.0 **NOMINATED SUBCONTRACTORS**

Clause 20.0

Clause 20.1.3 is amended by replacing it with the following:

No clause

Note: See item B9.1 hereinafter for adjustment of attendance on **nominated subcontractors** executing work allowed for under provisional sums

Fixed:\_\_\_\_\_ Value related:\_\_\_\_\_ Time related:\_\_\_\_\_

**Item**

#### A21.0 **SELECTED SUBCONTRACTORS**

Clause 21.0

Clause 21 is amended by replacing it with:

No clause

Fixed:\_\_\_\_\_ Value related:\_\_\_\_\_ Time related:\_\_\_\_\_

**Item**

#### A22.0 **EMPLOYER'S DIRECT CONTRACTORS**

### **SECTION 1: PRELIMINARIES (SECTION A)**

**Each Item Carried to Collection**

Clause 22.0

Fixed:\_\_\_\_\_ Value related:\_\_\_\_\_ Time related:\_\_\_\_\_ **Item**

**A23.0 CONTRACTOR'S DOMESTIC SUBCONTRACTORS**

Clause 23.0

Fixed:\_\_\_\_\_ Value related:\_\_\_\_\_ Time related:\_\_\_\_\_ **Item**

**COMPLETION**

**A24.0 PRACTICAL COMPLETION**

Clause 24.0

Fixed:\_\_\_\_\_ Value related:\_\_\_\_\_ Time related:\_\_\_\_\_ **Item**

**A25.0 WORKS COMPLETION**

Clause 25.0

Fixed:\_\_\_\_\_ Value related:\_\_\_\_\_ Time related:\_\_\_\_\_ **Item**

**A26.0 FINAL COMPLETION**

Clause 26.0

Clause 26.1.2 is amended by inserting "#" next to 26.1.2

Fixed:\_\_\_\_\_ Value related:\_\_\_\_\_ Time related:\_\_\_\_\_ **Item**

**A27.0 LATENT DEFECTS LIABILITY PERIOD**

Clause 27.0

Fixed:\_\_\_\_\_ Value related:\_\_\_\_\_ Time related:\_\_\_\_\_ **Item**

**A28.0 SECTIONAL COMPLETION**

Clause 28.0

Fixed:\_\_\_\_\_ Value related:\_\_\_\_\_ Time related:\_\_\_\_\_ **Item**

**A29.0 REVISION OF DATE FOR PRACTICAL COMPLETION**

Clause 29.0

Clause 29.2.5 is amended by replacing it with:

No clause

Fixed: \_\_\_\_\_ Value related: \_\_\_\_\_ Time related: \_\_\_\_\_  
Item

A30.0

## **PENALTY FOR NON-COMPLETION**

Clause 30.0

Fixed: \_\_\_\_\_ Value related: \_\_\_\_\_ Time related: \_\_\_\_\_  
Item

## **PAYMENT**

A31.0

## **INTERIM PAYMENT TO THE CONTRACTOR**

Clause 31.0

Clause 31.5.2 is amended by replacing "14.7.1" with "14.0"

Clause 31.8 is amended by replacing it with the following two alternative clauses:

### **Alternative A**

31.8(A) Where a **security** is selected in terms of 14.1; 14.5 or 14.6, the value of the **works** in terms of 31.4.1 and **materials and goods** in terms of 31.4.2 shall be certified in full. The value certified shall be subject to the following percentage adjustments:

31.8(A).1 Ninety-five per cent (95%) of such value in interim **payment certificates** issued up to the date of **practical completion**

31.8(A).2 Ninety-seven per cent (97%) of such value in interim **payment certificates** issued on the date of **practical completion** and up to but excluding the date of **final completion**

31.8(A).3 Ninety-nine per cent (99%) of such value in interim **payment certificates** issued on the date of **final completion** and up to but excluding the final **payment certificate** in terms of 34.6

31.8(A).4 One hundred per cent (100%) of such value in the final **payment certificate** in terms of 34.6 except where the amount certified is in favour of the **employer**. In such an event the payment reduction shall remain at the adjustment level applicable to the final **payment certificate**

### **Alternative B**

31.8(B) Where **security** as a payment reduction in terms of 14.7 has been selected, the value of the **works** in terms of 31.4.1 and **materials and goods** in terms of 31.4.2 shall be certified in full. The value certified shall be subject to the following percentage adjustments:

31.8(B).1 Ninety per cent (90%) of such value in interim **payment certificates** issued up to the date of **practical completion**

31.8(B).2 Ninety-seven per cent (97%) of such value in interim **payment certificates** issued on the date of **practical completion** and up to but excluding the date of **final completion**

31.8(B).3 Ninety-nine per cent (99%) of such value in interim **payment certificates** issued on the date of **final completion** and up to but excluding the final **payment certificate** in terms of 34.6

31.8(B).4 One hundred per cent (100%) of such value in the final **payment certificate** in terms of 34.6 except where the amount certified is in favour of the **employer**. In such an event the payment reduction shall remain at the adjustment level applicable to the final **payment certificate**

Clause 31.9 is amended by replacing "twenty-one (21) **calendar days**" with "thirty (30) **calendar days**"

Clause 31.9 is further amended by the addition of the following:

"Should the Service Provider's tax clearance certificate expire during the contract period, the Employer shall be entitled to withhold payment without incurring any liability for interest, until a valid tax clearance certificate is submitted to the Employer, at which point, upon the date, the thirty (30) day period for due date of payment of the invoice shall commence."

Clause 31.12 is amended by deleting the following:

Payment shall be subject to the **employer** giving the **contractor** a tax invoice for the amount due

Fixed: \_\_\_\_\_ Value related: \_\_\_\_\_ Time related: \_\_\_\_\_  
Item

A32.0

## **ADJUSTMENT TO THE CONTRACT VALUE**

Clause 32.0

Clauses 32.5.1, 32.5.4 and 32.5.7 are amended by the addition of the following at the end of the sentence:

"due to no fault of the **contractor**"

Fixed: \_\_\_\_\_ Value related: \_\_\_\_\_ Time related: \_\_\_\_\_  
Item

A33.0

**RECOVERY OF EXPENSE AND LOSS**

Clause 33.0

Add the following clauses 33.2.9 to 33.2.13:

33.2.9 the **contractor's** failure or neglect to commence with the **works** on the dates prescribed in the contract33.2.10 the **contractor's** failure or neglect to proceed with the **works** in terms of the contract33.2.11 the **contractor's** failure or neglect for any reason to complete the **works** in accordance with the contract33.2.12 the **contractor's** refusal or neglect to comply strictly with any of the conditions of contract or any contract instructions and/or orders in writing given in terms of the contract33.2.13 the **contractor's** estate being sequestrated; liquidated or surrendered in terms of the insolvency laws in force within the Republic of South Africa

Fixed: \_\_\_\_\_ Value related: \_\_\_\_\_ Time related: \_\_\_\_\_

**Item**

A34.0

**FINAL ACCOUNT AND FINAL PAYMENT**

Clause 34.0

Clause 34.1 is amended by removing “#” next to 34.1

Clause 34.2 is amended by inserting “#” next to 34.2

Clause 34.8 is amended by deleting the words “where **security** as a fixed **construction guarantee** in terms of 14.4 has been selected or where payment reduction has been applied in terms of 14.7.1”Clause 34.13 is amended by replacing “seven (7) **calendar days**” with “thirty (30) **calendar days**” and deleting the words “subject to the **employer** giving the **contractor** a tax invoice for the amount due”

Fixed: \_\_\_\_\_ Value related: \_\_\_\_\_ Time related: \_\_\_\_\_

**Item**

A35.0

**PAYMENT TO OTHER PARTIES**

Clause 35.0

Fixed: \_\_\_\_\_ Value related: \_\_\_\_\_ Time related: \_\_\_\_\_

**Item****CANCELLATION**

A36.0

**CANCELLATION BY EMPLOYER – CONTRACTOR'S DEFAULT**

Clause 36.0

Clause 36.1 is amended by the addition of the following clauses:

36.1.3 refuses or neglects to comply strictly with any of the conditions of contract

**SECTION 1: PRELIMINARIES (SECTION A)****Each Item Carried to Collection**

36.1.4 estate being sequestrated, liquidated or surrendered in terms of the insolvency laws in force within the Republic of South Africa

36.1.5 in the judgement of the **employer**, has engaged in **corrupt** or **fraudulent practices** in competing for or in executing the contract

Clause 36.3 is amended by removing the reference to "No clause" and replacing the words "**principal agent**" with "**employer**"

Clause 36.0 is amended by the addition of the following clause:

36.7 Notwithstanding any clause to the contrary, on cancellation of this **agreement** either by the **employer** or the **contractor**; or for any reason whatsoever, the **contractor** shall on written instruction, discontinue with the **works** on a date stated and withdraw himself from the **site**. The **contractor** shall not be entitled to refuse to withdraw from the **works** on the grounds of any lien or right of retention or on the grounds of any other right whatsoever

Fixed:\_\_\_\_\_ Value related:\_\_\_\_\_ Time related:\_\_\_\_\_

**Item**

#### A37.0 **CANCELLATION BY EMPLOYER – LOSS AND DAMAGE**

Clause 37.0

Clause 37.3.5 is amended by replacing "ninety (90)" with "one-hundred and twenty (120)"

Clause 37.0 is amended by the addition of the following clause:

37.5 Notwithstanding any clause to the contrary, on cancellation of this **agreement** either by the **employer** or the **contractor**; or for any reason whatsoever, the **contractor** shall on written instruction, discontinue with the **works** on a date stated and withdraw himself from the **site**. The **contractor** shall not be entitled to refuse to withdraw from the **works** on the grounds of any lien or right of retention or on the grounds of any other right whatsoever

Fixed:\_\_\_\_\_ Value related:\_\_\_\_\_ Time related:\_\_\_\_\_

**Item**

#### A38.0 **CANCELLATION BY CONTRACTOR – EMPLOYER'S DEFAULT**

Clause 38.0

Clause 38.5.4 is amended by replacing "ninety (90)" with "one-hundred and twenty (120)"

Clause 38.0 is amended by the addition of the following clause:

38.7 Notwithstanding any clause to the contrary, on cancellation of this **agreement** either by the **employer** or the **contractor**; or for any reason whatsoever, the **contractor** shall on written instruction, discontinue with the **works** on a date stated and withdraw himself from the **site**. The **contractor** shall not be entitled to refuse to withdraw from the **works** on the grounds of any lien or right of retention or on the grounds of any other right whatsoever

Fixed:\_\_\_\_\_ Value related:\_\_\_\_\_ Time related:\_\_\_\_\_

**Item**

#### A39.0 **CANCELLATION – CESSATION OF THE WORKS**

Clause 39.0

Clause 39.3.5 is amended by the addition of the following at the end of the sentence:

"within one hundred and twenty (120) **working days** of completion of such a report"

Fixed:\_\_\_\_\_ Value related:\_\_\_\_\_ Time related:\_\_\_\_\_

**Item**

### **SECTION 1: PRELIMINARIES (SECTION A)**

**Each Item Carried to Collection**



**DISPUTE****A40.0 DISPUTE SETTLEMENT**

Clause 40.0

Clause 40.2.2 is amended by replacing “one (1) year” with “three (3) years”

Clause 40.6 is amended by removing the reference to:

No clause

Clause 40.7.1 is amended by replacing “(10)” with “(15)” and by the addition of the following:

Whether or not mediation resolves the dispute, the parties shall bear their own costs concerning the mediation and equally share the costs of the **mediator** and related costs

Fixed:\_\_\_\_\_ Value related:\_\_\_\_\_ Time related:\_\_\_\_\_ **Item**

**SUBSTITUTE PROVISIONS****A41.0 STATE CLAUSES**

Clause 41.0

Fixed:\_\_\_\_\_ Value related:\_\_\_\_\_ Time related:\_\_\_\_\_ **Item**

**CONTRACT VARIABLES****A42.0 THE SCHEDULE (C1.2: CONTRACT DATA)**

Clause 42.0

Tenderers are referred to document C1.2: Contract Data (Volume 1) for variables pertaining to this contract

Fixed:\_\_\_\_\_ Value related:\_\_\_\_\_ Time related:\_\_\_\_\_ **Item**

**SECTION B: JBCC PRELIMINARIES****B1.0 DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATION****B1.1 *Definitions and interpretation***

See also clause A1.0 of Section A for additional and/or amended definitions which shall apply equally to this Section

Fixed:\_\_\_\_\_ Value related:\_\_\_\_\_ Time related:\_\_\_\_\_

**Item****B2.0 DOCUMENTS****B2.1 *Checking of documents***

Fixed:\_\_\_\_\_ Value related:\_\_\_\_\_ Time related:\_\_\_\_\_

**Item****B2.2 *Provisional bills of quantities***

Fixed:\_\_\_\_\_ Value related:\_\_\_\_\_ Time related:\_\_\_\_\_

**Item****B2.3 *Availability of construction documentation***

Fixed:\_\_\_\_\_ Value related:\_\_\_\_\_ Time related:\_\_\_\_\_

**Item****B2.4 *Interests of agents***

Fixed:\_\_\_\_\_ Value related:\_\_\_\_\_ Time related:\_\_\_\_\_

**N/A****B2.5 *Priced documents***

Fixed:\_\_\_\_\_ Value related:\_\_\_\_\_ Time related:\_\_\_\_\_

**Item****B2.6 *Tender submission***

Clause 2.6 is amended by replacing "JBCC Form of Tender" with "Form of Offer and Acceptance (C1.1)"

Fixed:\_\_\_\_\_ Value related:\_\_\_\_\_ Time related:\_\_\_\_\_

**Item****B3.0 THE SITE****B3.1 *Defined works area***

Fixed:\_\_\_\_\_ Value related:\_\_\_\_\_ Time related:\_\_\_\_\_

**Item****B3.2 *Geotechnical investigation***

Fixed:\_\_\_\_\_ Value related:\_\_\_\_\_ Time related:\_\_\_\_\_

**Item****SECTION 1: PRELIMINARIES (SECTION C)****Each Item Carried to Collection**

B3.3	<b><i>Inspection of the site</i></b>  Tenderers shall complete the Site Inspection Certificate (T2.2k) included in the tender documents and return the same with the tender submission.  Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____	<b>Item</b>
B3.4	<b><i>Existing premises occupied</i></b>  Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____	<b>Item</b>
B3.5	<b><i>Previous work – dimensional accuracy</i></b>  Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____	<b>Item</b>
B3.6	<b><i>Previous work – defects</i></b>  Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____	<b>Item</b>
B3.7	<b><i>Services – known</i></b>  Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____	<b>Item</b>
B3.8	<b><i>Services – unknown</i></b>  Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____	<b>Item</b>
B3.9	<b><i>Protection of trees</i></b>  Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____	<b>Item</b>
B3.10	<b><i>Articles of value</i></b>  Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____	<b>Item</b>
B3.11	<b><i>Inspection of adjoining properties</i></b>  Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____	<b>Item</b>
B4.0	<b>MANAGEMENT OF CONTRACT</b>	
B4.1	<b><i>Management of the works</i></b>  Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____	<b>Item</b>
B4.2	<b><i>Programme for the works</i></b>  Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____	<b>Item</b>
B4.3	<b><i>Progress meetings</i></b>  Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____	<b>Item</b>

B4.4	<b>Technical meetings</b>	Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____	<b>Item</b>
B4.5	<b>Labour and plant records</b>	Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____	<b>Item</b>
B5.0	<b>SAMPLES, SHOP DRAWINGS AND MANUFACTURERS' INSTRUCTIONS</b>		
B5.1	<b>Samples of materials</b>	Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____	<b>Item</b>
B5.2	<b>Workmanship samples</b>	Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____	<b>Item</b>
B5.3	<b>Shop drawings</b>	Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____	<b>Item</b>
B5.4	<b>Compliance with manufacturers' instructions</b>	Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____	<b>Item</b>
B6.0	<b>TEMPORARY WORKS AND PLANT</b>		
B6.1	<b>Deposits and fees</b>	Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____	<b>Item</b>
B6.2	<b>Enclosure of the works</b>	Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____	<b>Item</b>
B6.3	<b>Advertising</b>	Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____	<b>Item</b>
B6.4	<b>Plant, equipment, sheds and offices</b>	Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____	<b>Item</b>
B6.5	<b>Main notice board</b>	Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____	<b>Item</b>
B6.6	<b>Subcontractors' notice board</b>	Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____	<b>N/A</b>

B7.0	<b>TEMPORARY SERVICES</b>			
B7.1	<b><i>Location</i></b>			
	Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____			<b>Item</b>
B7.2	<b><i>Water</i></b>			
	Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____			<b>Item</b>
B7.3	<b><i>Electricity</i></b>			
	Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____			<b>Item</b>
B7.4	<b><i>Telecommunication facilities</i></b>			
	Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____			<b>Item</b>
B7.5	<b><i>Ablution facilities</i></b>			
	Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____			<b>Item</b>
B8.0	<b>PRIME COST AMOUNTS</b>			
B8.1	<b><i>Responsibility for prime cost amounts</i></b>			
	Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____			<b>Item</b>
B9.0	<b>ATTENDANCE ON N/S SUBCONTRACTORS</b>			
B9.1	<b><i>General attendance</i></b>			
	Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____			<b>Item</b>
B9.2	<b><i>Special attendance</i></b>			
	Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____			<b>N/A</b>
B9.3	<b><i>Commissioning – fuel, water and electricity</i></b>			
	Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____			<b>Item</b>
B10.0	<b>FINANCIAL ASPECTS</b>			
B10.1	<b><i>Statutory taxes, duties and levies</i></b>			
	Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____			<b>Item</b>
B10.2	<b><i>Payment for preliminaries</i></b>			
	Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____			<b>Item</b>

B10.3	<b><i>Adjustment of preliminaries</i></b>  Clauses B10.3.1 and B10.3.2 are amended by replacing “within fifteen (15) <b>working days</b> of taking possession of the <b>site</b> ” with “when submitting his priced <b>bills of quantities / lump sum document</b> ” Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____ <b>Item</b>
B10.4	<b><i>Payment certificate cash flow</i></b>  Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____ <b>Item</b>
B11.0	<b>GENERAL</b>
B11.1	<b><i>Protection of the works</i></b>  Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____ <b>Item</b>
B11.2	<b><i>Protection / isolation of existing / sectionally occupied works</i></b>  Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____ <b>Item</b>
B11.3	<b><i>Security of the works</i></b>  Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____ <b>Item</b>
B11.4	<b><i>Notice before covering work</i></b>  Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____ <b>Item</b>
B11.5	<b><i>Disturbance</i></b>  Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____ <b>Item</b>
B11.6	<b><i>Environmental disturbance</i></b>  Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____ <b>Item</b>
B11.7	<b><i>Works cleaning and clearing</i></b>  Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____ <b>Item</b>
B11.8	<b><i>Vermin</i></b>  Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____ <b>Item</b>
B11.9	<b><i>Overhand work</i></b>  Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____ <b>Item</b>
B11.10	<b><i>Instruction manuals and guarantees</i></b>  Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____ <b>Item</b>

B11.11	<b>As built information</b>	Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____	Item
B11.12	<b>Tenant installations</b>	Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____	N/A
B12.0	<b>SCHEDULE OF VARIABLES</b>		
B12.1	<b>Pre-tender information</b>	Fixed:_____ Value related:_____ Time related:_____	Item
<p>This <b>schedule</b> contains all variables referred to in this document and is divided into pre-tender and post-tender categories. The pre-tender category must be completed in full and included in the tender documents. Both the pre-tender and post-tender categories form part of these <b>Preliminaries</b></p> <p>Spaces requiring information must be filled in, shown as “not applicable” or deleted and not left blank. Where choices are offered, the non-applicable items are to be deleted. Where insufficient space is provided the information should be annexed hereto and cross-referenced to the applicable clause of the <b>schedule</b>. Key cross reference clauses are italicised in [ ] brackets</p>			
12.1	<b>PRE-TENDER INFORMATION</b>		
12.1.1	<b><i>Provisional bills of quantities</i></b>		
[2.2]	<i>The quantities are provisional</i>	(yes/no)	<input type="checkbox"/> Yes
12.1.2	<b><i>Availability of construction documentation</i></b>		
[2.3]	<i>Construction documentation is complete</i>	(yes/no)	<input type="checkbox"/> No
12.1.3	<b><i>Interests of agents</i></b>		
[2.4]	Details: N/A		
12.1.4	<b><i>Defined works area</i></b>		
[3.1]	Details: The area of the <b>works</b> to be occupied by the <b>contractor</b> , any restrictions on the area and the limit of access or exit will be pointed out to the tenderers by the <b>principal agent</b> at the pre-tender site inspection.		
12.1.5	<b><i>Geotechnical investigation</i></b>		
[3.2]	Details: N/A		
12.1.6	<b><i>Existing premises occupied</i></b>		
[3.4]	Specific requirements: The existing buildings shall not be occupied during the execution of the <b>works</b> , except for the kitchen located in ‘Maintenance Store’. The <b>contractor</b> , all <b>subcontractors</b> , etc shall be limited to the defined works area of the <b>works</b> and shall not enter the remainder of the hostel complex, which will be in use and occupied during the <b>construction period</b> . The <b>contractor</b> shall provide for all necessary temporary barriers, safety and other signage, etc he deems necessary or are required by law, including removal thereof on completion of the works. All services shall be maintained at all times to the occupied buildings, etc and the contractor shall give notice before the interruption of any existing service.		
12.1.7	<b><i>Previous work – dimensional accuracy</i></b>		

## SECTION 1: PRELIMINARIES (SECTION C)

Each Item Carried to Collection

[3.5]	Details: Refer to C3.1: Scope of Works for works previously executed		
12.1.8 [3.6]	<b>Previous work – defects</b> Details: The <b>contractor</b> shall, immediately after taking possession of the <b>site</b> , inspect the works executed under the previous contract and notify the <b>principal agent</b> in writing within ten (10) working days of any existing defects.		
12.1.9 [3.7]	<b>Services – known</b> Details: Services not indicated on drawings will be pointed out on site by the principal agent.		
12.1.10 [3.9]	<b>Protection of trees</b> Specific requirements: Specific plants to be relocated will be pointed out to the contractor before site clearance takes place.		
12.1.11 [3.11]	<b>Inspection of adjoining properties</b> Specific requirements: All adjacent buildings, municipal roads, kerbs, paving, etc, shall be inspected before the commencement of the works and all existing defects recorded and a photographic record shall be kept.		
12.1.12 [6.2]	<b>Enclosure of the works</b> Specific requirements: The <b>contractor</b> must make provision for fencing the contractor's yard/camp site with a suitable fence at least 1,8m high with lockable access gates, which must be maintained during the <b>construction period</b> and removed on completion of the <b>works</b> .		
12.1.13 [6.4.3]	<b>Offices</b> Specific requirements: The <b>contractor</b> shall provide, maintain and remove on completion of the works an office for the exclusive use of the <b>principal agent</b> , minimum size 4 x 3 x 3m high internally, suitably insulated and ventilated, provided with electric lighting and fitted with boarded floor, desk, chair, drawing stool, drawing board and lock-up drawers for drawings. The office shall be kept clean and fit for use at all times		
12.1.14 [6.5]	<b>Main notice board</b> Specific requirements: The <b>contractor</b> shall provide, erect where directed, maintain and remove on completion of the <b>works</b> a notice board size 3 x 3m as per the EPWP specification and the drawing annexed to these bills of quantities for tender purposes, constructed of suitable boarding with flat smooth surface and with edging bead 19mm thick round outer edges and projecting 12mm from face of boarding and rounded on front edge. The board shall be securely fixed to hoarding, where hoarding is provided, or fixed to and including a suitable supporting structure of timber or tubular posts and braces.		
12.1.15 [6.6]	<b>Subcontractors' notice board</b> A notice board is required Specific requirements: None	(yes/no)	<input type="text" value="No"/>
12.1.16 [7.2]	<b>Water</b> Option A (by <b>contractor</b> )  Option B (by <b>employer</b> – free of charge)  Option C (by <b>employer</b> – metered)	(yes/no)	<input type="text" value="No"/>  <input type="text" value="No"/>  <input type="text" value="Yes"/>
12.1.17 [7.3]	<b>Electricity</b> Option A (by <b>contractor</b> )  Option B (by <b>employer</b> – free of charge)  Option C (by <b>employer</b> – metered)	(yes/no)	<input type="text" value="No"/>  <input type="text" value="No"/>  <input type="text" value="Yes"/>
12.1.18	<b>Telecommunications</b>		



				R	c
[7.4]	Telephone	(yes/no)	<input type="text" value="Yes"/>		
	Facsimile	(yes/no)	<input type="text" value="No"/>		
	E-mail	(yes/no)	<input type="text" value="Yes"/>		
12.1.19	<b>Ablution facilities</b>				
[7.5]	Option A (by <b>contractor</b> )	(yes/no)	<input type="text" value="Yes"/>		
	Option B (by <b>employer</b> )	(yes/no)	<input type="text" value="No"/>		
12.1.20	<b>Protection of existing/sectionally occupied works</b>				
[11.2]	Protection is required	(yes/no)	<input type="text" value="Yes"/>		
12.1.21	<b>Special attendance</b>				
[9.2]	<b>Subcontractor</b> (1) details: N/A				
	<b>Subcontractor</b> (2) details: N/A				
	<b>Subcontractor</b> (3) details: N/A				
	<b>Subcontractor</b> (4) details: N/A				
12.1.22	<b>Protection of the works</b>				
[11.1]	Specific requirements: None				
12.1.23	<b>Disturbance</b>				
[11.5]	Specific requirements: The <b>contractor</b> shall exercise dust and sand control by watering the site regularly and/or by using any other suitable measures such as providing, erecting and removing on completion of the <b>works</b> all necessary temporary dust screens, all to the satisfaction of the <b>principal agent</b> .				
12.1.24	<b>Environmental disturbance</b>				
[11.6]	Specific requirements: N/A				
12.2	<b>POST-TENDER INFORMATION</b>				
12.2.1	<b>Payment of preliminaries</b>				
[10.2]	Option A (prorated)	(yes/no)	<input type="text"/>		
	Option B (calculated)	(yes/no)	<input type="text"/>		
12.2.2	<b>Adjustment of preliminaries</b>				
[10.3]	Option A (three categories)	(yes/no)	<input type="text"/>		
	Option B (detailed breakdown)	(yes/no)	<input type="text"/>		
12.2.3	<b>Additional agreed preliminaries items</b>				
	Details:				

**SECTION C: SPECIFIC PRELIMINARIES**

**Section C** contains specific preliminary items which apply to this contract except where N/A (Not Applicable) appears against an item

**C1.0 CONTRACT DRAWINGS**

The drawings issued with the tender documents do not comprise the complete set but serve as a guide only for tendering purposes and for indicating the scope of the work to enable the tenderer to acquaint himself with the nature and extent of the **works** and the manner in which they are to be executed

Should any part of the drawings not be clearly understood by the tenderer he shall, before submitting his tender, obtain clarification in writing from the **principal agent**

Fixed: \_\_\_\_\_ Value related: \_\_\_\_\_ Time related: \_\_\_\_\_

**Item****C2.0 GENERAL PREAMBLES**

The items in the **bills of quantities / lump sum document** are to be read and priced in conjunction with, and the descriptions regarded as amplified by, the "Model Preambles for Trades 2008" as published by the Association of South African Quantity Surveyors, and no claim arising from the brevity of descriptions of items fully described in the said Model Preambles for Trades will be entertained.

Fixed: \_\_\_\_\_ Value related: \_\_\_\_\_ Time related: \_\_\_\_\_

**Item****C3.0 TRADE NAMES**

Wherever a trade name for any product has been described in the **bills of quantities / lump sum document**, the tenderer's attention is drawn to the fact that any other product of equal quality may be used subject to the written approval of the **principal agent** being obtained prior to the closing date for submission of tenders

If prior written approval for an alternative product is not obtained, the product described shall be deemed to have been tendered for

Fixed: \_\_\_\_\_ Value related: \_\_\_\_\_ Time related: \_\_\_\_\_

**Item****C4.0 IMPORTED MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT**

Where imported items are listed in the tender documents, the tenderer shall provide all the information called for, failing which the price of any such item, materials or equipment shall be excluded from currency fluctuations. (refer to Schedule of Imported Materials and Equipment (T2.2q) to be completed by tenderer)

Notwithstanding any provisions elsewhere regarding the adjustment of contract prices, the price of any item, material or equipment listed in terms of this clause shall be excluded from the Contract Price Adjustment Provisions (if applicable)

Fixed: \_\_\_\_\_ Value related: \_\_\_\_\_ Time related: \_\_\_\_\_

**Item**

C5.0

**VIEWING THE SITE IN SECURITY AREAS**

The **site** is situated in a security area and the tenderer must arrange with the unit commander or other responsible officer to obtain permission to enter the **site** for tendering purposes

Fixed: \_\_\_\_\_ Value related: \_\_\_\_\_ Time related: \_\_\_\_\_

**N/A**

C6.0

**COMMENCEMENT OF WORKS IN SECURITY AREAS**

As the **works** falls within a security area the **contractor** must give the unit commander or other responsible officer notice before commencement of the **works**. Should the **contractor** fail to make such arrangements, admission to the **site** may be refused and any additional costs will be for the **contractor's** account

Fixed: \_\_\_\_\_ Value related: \_\_\_\_\_ Time related: \_\_\_\_\_

**N/A**

C7.0

**ENTRANCE PERMITS TO SECURITY AREAS**

As the **works** falls within a security area the **contractor** shall obtain entrance permits for his personnel and workmen entering the area and shall comply with all regulations and instructions which may be issued from time to time regarding the protection of persons and property under the control of the Defence Force, Police or chief security officer

Fixed: \_\_\_\_\_ Value related: \_\_\_\_\_ Time related: \_\_\_\_\_

**N/A**

C8.0

**SECURITY CHECK OF PERSONNEL**

The **principal agent** may require the **contractor** to have his personnel and workmen, or a certain number of them, security classified

In the event of the **principal agent** requesting the removal of a person or persons from the **works** for security reasons, the **contractor** shall do so forthwith and shall thereafter ensure that such person or persons are denied access to the **works** and the **site** and/or to any document or information relating to the **works**

Fixed: \_\_\_\_\_ Value related: \_\_\_\_\_ Time related: \_\_\_\_\_

**N/A**

C9.0

**PROHIBITION ON TAKING OF PHOTOGRAPHS**

In terms of article 119 of the Defence Act, 44 of 1957, it is prohibited to sketch or to take photographs of any military site or installation or any building or civil works thereon or to be in possession of a camera or other apparatus used for taking of photographs except when authorized thereto by or on behalf of the Minister

The same prohibition is also applicable to all correctional institutions in terms of article 44.1(e) of the Correctional Services Act 8 of 1959

Fixed: \_\_\_\_\_ Value related: \_\_\_\_\_ Time related: \_\_\_\_\_

**N/A**

## C10.0 HIV/AIDS AWARENESS

It is required of the **contractor** to thoroughly study the HIV/AIDS Specification (PW 1544) of the Department that must be read together with and is deemed to be incorporated under this Section of the **bills of quantities / lump sum document**. Provision for pricing of HIV/AIDS awareness is made under items C10.1 to C10.5 hereafter and it is explicitly pointed out that all requirements of the aforementioned specification are deemed to be priced hereunder, as the said items represent the only method of measurement and no additional items or extras to the contract in this regard shall be entertained.

The **contractor** must take note that compliance with the HIV/AIDS Specification is compulsory. In the event of partial or total non-compliance, the **principal agent**, notwithstanding the provisions of clause A 31.0 of Section A or any other clause to the contrary, reserves the right to delay issuing any progress **payment certificate** until the **contractor** provides satisfactory proof of compliance. The **contractor** shall not be entitled to any compensation of whatsoever nature, including interest, due to such delay of payment

## C10.1 AWARENESS CHAMPION

Selection, appointment, briefing and making available of an Awareness Champion including provision of all relevant services, all in accordance with the HIV/AIDS Specification

Fixed:\_\_\_\_\_ Value related:\_\_\_\_\_ Time related:\_\_\_\_\_

**Item**

## C10.2 AWARENESS WORKSHOPS

Selection and appointment of a competent Service Provider approved by the **principal agent**, provision of a Service Provider Workshop Plan and a suitable venue, conducting of awareness workshops by means of traditional and/or modern multi-media techniques, including follow-up courses, making available all tuition material and performing assessment procedures, all in accordance with the HIV/AIDS Specification

Fixed:\_\_\_\_\_ Value related:\_\_\_\_\_ Time related:\_\_\_\_\_

**Item**

## C10.3 POSTERS, BOOKLETS, VIDEOS, ETC.

Provision, displaying, maintaining and replacing when necessary of four plastic laminated posters, booklets and educational videos, etc. for the duration of the **construction period**, all in accordance with the HIV/AIDS Specification

Fixed:\_\_\_\_\_ Value related:\_\_\_\_\_ Time related:\_\_\_\_\_

**Item**

## C10.4 ACCESS TO CONDOMS

Provision and maintenance of condom dispensers fixed in position, including male and female condoms, replenishing male and female condoms on a daily basis as required for the duration of the **construction period**, all in accordance with the HIV/AIDS Specification

Fixed:\_\_\_\_\_ Value related:\_\_\_\_\_ Time related:\_\_\_\_\_

**Item**

C10.5 **MONITORING**

Monitoring HIV/AIDS awareness of workers, providing the **principal agent** with access to information including making available all reports, thoroughly completed and reflecting the correct information, for the duration of the **construction period** and close out, all in accordance with the HIV/AIDS Specification

Fixed:\_\_\_\_\_ Value related:\_\_\_\_\_ Time related:\_\_\_\_\_

**Item**

C11.0 **LABOUR INTENSIVE WORKS**

The **contractor** shall comply with the requirements set out in C3.5: Special Provisions of Contract for Labour Intensive Sections of this Project under the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP)

Those parts of the **works** to be constructed using labour-intensive methods have been marked in the bills of quantities with the letters "LI" or the words "Labour Intensive". The **works**, or parts of the **works** so designated shall be constructed using labour-intensive methods only. The use of plant to execute such **works**, other than plant specifically provided for in the scope of work, is a variation to the contract. The items marked in the bills of quantities are not necessarily an exhaustive list of all **works** which shall be done by hand and this clause does not over-ride any of the requirements in the Specification for Social and Economic Deliverables in Construction Works Contracts.

Payment for items which are designated to be constructed labour-intensively (either in the bills of quantities or in the Scope of Works) shall not be made unless it was constructed using labour-intensive methods. Any unauthorised use of plant to carry out such works shall not be condoned and any works so constructed shall not be certified for payment.

Fixed:\_\_\_\_\_ Value related:\_\_\_\_\_ Time related:\_\_\_\_\_

**Item**

C16.0 **EMPLOYMENT OF COMMUNITY LIAISON OFFICER**

The **contractor** shall employ during the **construction period** a community liaison officer. A provisional sum has been included in C2.2: Bills of Quantities for the salary of the community liaison officer, but the **contractor** shall allow for all other costs related to the employment of the community liaison officer, such as, but not limited to, toilet facilities, office space, supervision, stationery, safety clothing, etc.

Fixed:\_\_\_\_\_ Value related:\_\_\_\_\_ Time related:\_\_\_\_\_

**Item**

C17.0 **OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT**

The **contractor** shall comply with all the requirements set out in the Construction Regulations, 2003 issued under the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act No 85 of 1993)

It is required of the **contractor** to thoroughly study the Health and Safety Specification that must be read together with and is deemed to be incorporated under this Section of the **bills of quantities / lump sum document**

The **contractor** must take note that compliance with the Occupational Health and Safety Act, Construction Regulations and Health and Safety Specification is compulsory. In the event of partial or total non-compliance, the **principal agent**, notwithstanding the provisions of clause A31.0 of Section A or any other clause to the contrary, reserves the right to delay issuing any progress **payment certificate** until the **contractor** provides satisfactory proof of compliance. The **contractor** shall not be entitled to any compensation of whatsoever nature, including interest, due to such delay of payment

Provision for pricing of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, Construction Regulations and Health and Safety Specification is made under this clause, as well as the clauses that follow hereafter and it is explicitly pointed out that all requirements of the aforementioned are deemed to be priced under these clauses and no additional claims in this regard shall be entertained

Fixed: \_\_\_\_\_ Value related: \_\_\_\_\_ Time related: \_\_\_\_\_

**Item**

#### C17.1 **OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY**

Preparation of contractor's site specific health and safety plan

Fixed: \_\_\_\_\_ Value related: \_\_\_\_\_ Time related: \_\_\_\_\_

**Item**

#### C17.2 **OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY**

Principal contractor's initial obligations in respect of the Health and Safety Act and Construction Regulations

Fixed: \_\_\_\_\_ Value related: \_\_\_\_\_ Time related: \_\_\_\_\_

**Item**

#### C17.3 **OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY**

Principal contractor's time related obligations in respect of the Health and Safety Act and Construction Regulations

Fixed: \_\_\_\_\_ Value related: \_\_\_\_\_ Time related: \_\_\_\_\_

**Item**

#### C17.4 **PROVISION OF PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE)**

Provision of reflective vests

Fixed: \_\_\_\_\_ Value related: \_\_\_\_\_ Time related: \_\_\_\_\_

**Item**

#### C17.5 **PROVISION OF PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE)**

Provision of hard hats

Fixed: \_\_\_\_\_ Value related: \_\_\_\_\_ Time related: \_\_\_\_\_

**Item**

C17.6	<b>PROVISION OF PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE)</b> Provision of protective footwear Fixed: _____ Value related: _____ Time related: _____ <b>Item</b>
C17.7	<b>PROVISION OF PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE)</b> Provision of earplugs Fixed: _____ Value related: _____ Time related: _____ <b>Item</b>
C17.8	<b>PROVISION OF PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE)</b> Provision of dust masks Fixed: _____ Value related: _____ Time related: _____ <b>Item</b>
C17.9	<b>PROVISION OF PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE)</b> Provision of gloves Fixed: _____ Value related: _____ Time related: _____ <b>Item</b>
C17.10	<b>PROVISION OF PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE)</b> Provision of high visibility overalls to SARTSM Chapter 13 Level 3 Fixed: _____ Value related: _____ Time related: _____ <b>Item</b>
C17.11	<b>PROVISION OF PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT (PPE)</b> Provision of SANS approved ear defenders Fixed: _____ Value related: _____ Time related: _____ <b>Item</b>
C17.12	<b>OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY</b> Provision of full time construction health and safety officer Fixed: _____ Value related: _____ Time related: _____ <b>Item</b>
C17.13	<b>OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY</b> Medical certificates and medical surveillance including initial (baseline) medical examinations, periodic examinations and exit examinations Fixed: _____ Value related: _____ Time related: _____ <b>Item</b>

C17.14 **OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY**

Induction training

Fixed: \_\_\_\_\_ Value related: \_\_\_\_\_ Time related: \_\_\_\_\_

**Item**C17.15 **OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY**

Provision of first aid boxes to GSR requirements

Fixed: \_\_\_\_\_ Value related: \_\_\_\_\_ Time related: \_\_\_\_\_

**Item**C17.16 **OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY**

Noise monitoring including establishment of noise zones (plant), audiograms (personnel), etc

Fixed: \_\_\_\_\_ Value related: \_\_\_\_\_ Time related: \_\_\_\_\_

**Item**C17.17 **OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY**

Submission of health and safety file

Fixed: \_\_\_\_\_ Value related: \_\_\_\_\_ Time related: \_\_\_\_\_

**Item**



**SECTION 1  
PRELIMINARIES**
**COLLECTION**
**AMOUNT**

Item		Page	R	c
	<b>SECTION A: JBCC PRINCIPAL BUILDING AGREEMENT</b>			
	<b>Definitions</b>			
A1.0	Definitions and interpretation	2		
	<b>Objective and Preparation</b>			
A2.0	Offer, acceptance and performance	2		
A3.0	Documents	2		
A4.0	Design responsibility	2		
A5.0	Employer's agents	3		
A6.0	Site representative	3		
A7.0	Compliance with regulations	3		
A8.0	Works risk	3		
A9.0	Indemnities	3		
A10.0	Works insurances	5		
A11.0	Liability insurances	5		
A12.0	Effecting insurances	5		
A13.0	No clause	5		
A14.0	Security	7		
	<b>Execution</b>			
A15.0	Preparation for and execution of the works	7		
A16.0	Access to the works	8		
A17.0	Contract instructions	8		
A18.0	Setting out of the works	8		
A19.0	Assignment	8		
A20.0	Nominated subcontractors	8		
A21.0	Selected subcontractors	8		
A22.0	Employer's direct contractors	8		
A23.0	Contractor's domestic subcontractors	9		
	<b>Completion</b>			
A24.0	Practical completion	9		
A25.0	Works completion	9		
A26.0	Final completion	9		
A27.0	Latent defects liability period	9		
A28.0	Sectional completion	9		
A29.0	Revision of date for practical completion	9		
A30.0	Penalty for non-completion	9		
Carried forward R				

			R	c
		Brought forward R		
	<b>Payment</b>			
A31.0	Interim payment to the contractor	10		
A32.0	Adjustment to the contract value	11		
A33.0	Recovery of expense and loss	11		
A34.0	Final account and final payment	11		
A35.0	Payment to other parties	11		
	<b>Cancellation</b>			
A36.0	Cancellation by employer – contractor's default	12		
A37.0	Cancellation by employer – loss and damage	12		
A38.0	Cancellation by contractor – employer's default	12		
A39.0	Cancellation – cessation of the works	13		
	<b>Dispute</b>			
A40.0	Dispute settlement	13		
	<b>Substitute Provisions</b>			
A41.0	State clauses	13		
	<b>Contract Variables</b>			
A42.0	The schedule	13		
	<b>SECTION B: JBCC PRELIMINARIES</b>			
B1.0	<b>Definitions and interpretation</b>			
B1.1	Definitions and interpretations	14		
B2.0	<b>Documents</b>			
B2.1	Checking of documents	14		
B2.2	Provisional bills of quantities	14		
B2.3	Availability of construction documentation	14		
B2.4	Interests of agents	14		
B2.5	Priced documents	14		
B2.6	Tender submission	14		
B3.0	<b>The Site</b>			
B3.1	Defined works area	14		
B3.2	Geotechnical investigation	14		
B3.3	Inspection of the site	15		
B3.4	Existing premises occupied	15		
B3.5	Previous work – dimensional accuracy	15		
B3.6	Previous work – defects	15		
B3.7	Services – known	15		
B3.8	Services – unknown	15		
B3.9	Protection of trees	15		
B3.10	Articles of value	15		
B3.11	Inspection of adjoining properties	15		
		Carried Forward R		

			R	c
		Brought forward R		
B4.0	<b>Management of contract</b>			
B4.1	Management of the works	15		
B4.2	Programme for the works	15		
B4.3	Progress meetings	15		
B4.4	Technical meetings	16		
B4.5	Labour and plant records	16		
B5.0	<b>Samples, shop drawings and manufacturers' instructions</b>			
B5.1	Samples of materials	16		
B5.2	Workmanship samples	16		
B5.3	Shop drawings	16		
B5.4	Compliance with manufacturers' instructions	16		
B6.0	<b>Temporary works and plant</b>			
B6.1	Deposits and fees	16		
B6.2	Enclosure of the works	16		
B6.3	Advertising	16		
B6.4	Plant, equipment, sheds and offices	16		
B6.5	Main notice board	16		
B6.6	Subcontractors' notice board	16		
B7.0	<b>Temporary services</b>			
B7.1	Location	17		
B7.2	Water	17		
B7.3	Electricity	17		
B7.4	Telecommunication facilities	17		
B7.5	Ablution facilities	17		
B8.0	<b>Prime cost amounts</b>			
B8.1	Responsibility for prime cost amounts	17		
B9.0	<b>Attendance on N/S subcontractors</b>			
B9.1	General attendance	17		
B9.2	Special attendance	17		
B9.3	Commissioning – fuel, water and electricity	17		
B10	<b>Financial aspects</b>			
B10.1	Statutory taxes, duties and levies	17		
B10.2	Payment for preliminaries	17		
B10.3	Adjustment of preliminaries	18		
B10.4	Payment certificate cash flow	18		
B11.0	<b>General</b>			
B11.1	Protection of the works	18		
B11.2	Protection / isolation of existing / sectionally occupied works	18		
B11.3	Security of the works	18		
		Carried forward R		

			R	c
		Brought forward R		
B11.4	Notice before covering work	18		
B11.5	Disturbance	18		
B11.6	Environmental disturbance	18		
B11.7	Works cleaning and clearing	18		
B11.8	Vermin	18		
B11.9	Overhand work	18		
B11.10	Instruction manuals and guarantees	18		
B11.11	As built information	19		
B11.12	Tenant installations	19		
B12.0	<b>Schedule of Variables</b>			
B12.1	Schedule of variables	19		
	<b>SECTION C: SPECIFIC PRELIMINARIES</b>			
C1.0	Contract drawings	22		
C2.0	General preambles	22		
C3.0	Trade names	22		
C4.0	Imported materials and equipment	22		
C5.0	Viewing the site in security areas	23		
C6.0	Commencement of works in security areas	23		
C7.0	Entrance permits to security areas	23		
C8.0	Security check of personnel	23		
C9.0	Prohibition on taking of photographs	23		
C10.0	HIV / AIDS awareness			
C10.1	Awareness champion	24		
C10.2	Awareness workshops	24		
C10.3	Posters, booklets, videos, etc	24		
C10.4	Access to condoms	24		
C10.5	Monitoring	25		
C11.0	Labour intensive works	25		
C12.0	Targeted local labour	25		
C13.0	Employment of artisans	25		
C14.0	Employment of graduates	26		
C15.0	Employment of students	26		
C16.0	Employment of community liaison officer	26		
C17.0	Occupational health and safety act	26		
C17.1	Occupational health and safety	27		
C17.2	Occupational health and safety	27		
C17.3	Occupational health and safety	27		
C17.4	Provision of personal protective equipment	27		
		Carried forward R		

		Brought forward R	R	c
C17.5	Provision of personal protective equipment	27		
C17.6	Provision of personal protective equipment	27		
C17.7	Provision of personal protective equipment	27		
C17.8	Provision of personal protective equipment	27		
C17.9	Provision of personal protective equipment	28		
C17.10	Provision of personal protective equipment	28		
C17.11	Provision of personal protective equipment	28		
C17.12	Occupational health and safety	28		
C17.13	Occupational health and safety	28		
C17.14	Occupational health and safety	28		
C17.15	Occupational health and safety	28		
C17.16	Occupational health and safety	28		
C17.17	Occupational health and safety	29		
<b>SECTION 1: PRELIMINARIES CARRIED TO FINAL SUMMARY</b>			<b>R</b>	
			<b>SUBTOTALS:</b>	<b>R C</b>
Category: Fixed R				
Category: Value R				
Category: Time R				

## **SECTION NO. 2**

### **Building Works**

	Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount
<b>SECTION NO. 2</b>				
<b><u>Building Works</u></b>				
<b><u>BILL NO. 1</u></b>				
<b><u>PLATFORMS</u></b>				
<b><u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u></b>				
<b><u>Trade Preambles:</u></b>				
For Trade Preambles refer to 'Model Preambles for Trades' (2008 edition) for the full descriptions of material to be used and work to be done in this Bill.				
Reference shall be made to other trades and preambles for preambles and full descriptions of items not fully described in this trade which shall apply equally to the work in this trade, unless otherwise described.				
<b><u>Carting away of excavated material:</u></b>				
Descriptions of carting away of excavated material shall be deemed to include loading excavated material onto trucks directly from the excavations or, alternatively, from stock piles situated on the building site.				
<b><u>SITE CLEARANCE, ETC.</u></b>				
<b><u>Site clearance</u></b>				
1	Digging up and removing rubbish, debris, vegetation, hedges, shrubs, bush, etc. and trees not exceeding 200mm girth	m <sup>2</sup>	2,112	
<b><u>BULK EXCAVATION, FILLING, ETC</u></b>				
<b><u>EXCAVATION ETC</u></b>				
<b><u>Open face excavation in earth over sloping site</u></b>				
2	Reduced levels under floors	m <sup>3</sup>	1,106	
<b><u>Excavation in earth not exceeding 2m deep</u></b>				
3	Trenches	m <sup>3</sup>	14	
<b><u>Extra over bulk excavations in earth for excavation in</u></b>				
4	Soft rock	m <sup>3</sup>	224	
5	Hard rock	m <sup>3</sup>	124	
<b><u>Extra over all excavations for carting away</u></b>				
6	Surplus material from excavations and/or stock piles on site, to a dumping site to be located by the contractor	m <sup>3</sup>	1,064	
Carried to Collection			R	
Section No. 2				
Bill No. 1				
Platforms				

[illegible]



Amount

**BILL NO. 1**  
**PLATFORMS**  
**COLLECTION**

Page No

Brought Forward from Page

2-2

2-3

Carried To Section Summary

R

Section No. 2  
Bill No. 1  
Platforms

		Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount
<b><u>SECTION NO. 2</u></b>					
<b><u>Building Works</u></b>					
<b><u>BILL NO. 2</u></b>					
<b><u>CONCRETE, FORMWORK AND REINFORCEMENT</u></b>					
<b><u>REINFORCED CONCRETE CAST AGAINST EXCAVATED SURFACES</u></b>					
<b><u>25Mpa/19mm concrete</u></b>					
1	Ground beam	m <sup>3</sup>	23		
2	Surface beds cast in panels on waterproofing	m <sup>3</sup>	78		
<b><u>TEST CUBES</u></b>					
<b><u>Test Cubes</u></b>					
3	Making and testing 150 x 150 x 150mm concrete strength test cube (Provisional)	No	6		
<b><u>CONCRETE SUNDRIES</u></b>					
<b><u>Finishing top surfaces of concrete smooth with a steel trowel</u></b>					
4	Surface beds, slabs, etc	m <sup>2</sup>	518		
<b><u>Chamfer</u></b>					
5	20mm chamfer	m	155		
<b><u>ROUGH FORMWORK (DEGREE OF ACCURACY III) (CPAP WORK GROUP NO. 111)</u></b>					
<b><u>Rough formwork to sides</u></b>					
6	Edges, risers, ends and reveals not exceeding 300mm high or wide	m	637		
7	Edges, risers, ends and reveals exceeding 300mm high or wide	m <sup>2</sup>	59		
<b><u>MOVEMENT JOINTS ETC</u></b>					
<b><u>Saw-cut joints</u></b>					
8	6 x 12mm Saw-cut joints	m	64		
<b><u>REINFORCEMENT (CPAP WORK GROUP NO. 114)</u></b>					
<b><u>Fabric reinforcement</u></b>					
9	Type 245 fabric reinforcement in concrete surface beds etc	m <sup>2</sup>	2,418		
Carried to Collection				R	
Section No. 2					
Bill No. 2					
Concrete, Formwork And Reinforcement					



Amount

**BILL NO. 2**

**CONCRETE, FORMWORK AND REINFORCEMENT**

**COLLECTION**

Page No

Brought Forward from Page

2-5

2-6

Carried To Section Summary

R

Section No. 2

Bill No. 2

Concrete, Formwork And Reinforcement

[illegible]

	Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount
<p><b><u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u></b></p> <p><b><u>Proprietary products shall be used as specified. Substitute products of similar quality and specification may only be used with prior approval by the Principal Agent.</u></b></p> <p><b><u>PREFABRICATED BUILDING STRUCTURES</u></b></p> <p><b><u>NOTE: All the alternative building technology buildings are design build therefore the contractor must employ a competent qualified design team for the design , construction supervision and commissioning of the buildings. The Modular Structures Specifications for Design, Manufacture, Supply, Deliver and Erect Prefabricated Structures attached to these Bills must be applied by the design team. JBCC principal building agreement clause will not apply on the alternative building technology buildings.</u></b></p> <p><b><u>Description of erection process:</u></b></p> <p><b><u>All material, workmanship, etc are to be of highest quality and must comply with SANS 10400 and SANS 204:2011 The application of the National Building Regulations and specification of materials and methods used PW 371, which is obtainable from the Department of Public Works, and shall be read in conjunction with items from bills of quantities.</u></b></p> <p><b><u>A Temporary Floor Construction Method is to be used for this Project, where temporary suspended floors constructed out of 19mm Shutterboard (or similar approved) are placed on an Engineer Designed Galvanised Steel Structure. The area under the floor structure is to be closed off with a durable side wall material. Platforms on which the Structure will be placed is measured under External Works. Concrete verandahs floors and V-channels will also be measured under External Works</u></b></p> <p><b><u>Foundations and surface bed</u></b></p> <p><b><u>1. A competent person classifies the site in accordance with the site class designation set out in table 3 of SAIEG publication guidelines for urban engineering geological investigations.</u></b></p> <p><b><u>2. All foundations must be designed by a professional engineer in accordance with the requirement of SANS 10161 and constructed accordingly.</u></b></p>				
<p>Section No. 2</p> <p>Bill No. 3</p> <p>Alternating Building Technology</p>	Carried to Collection		R	

	Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount
<p><u>3. The foundations and surface floor slab are cast in accordance with the plan of the building, using concrete with a minimum compressive strength of 20MPa at 28 days.</u></p> <p><u>4. The in-situ platform under the surface bed slab to be scarified to a depth of 150mm and to be compacted to 93% mod AASHTO.</u></p> <p><u>5. The fill under the slab to be imported filling (G 7) to be deposited in layers not exceeding 150mm thick, well watered and compacted to 95% mod. AASHTO density.</u></p> <p><u>6. The foundation slab is cast on a 250 micro damp membrane sheeting complying with the requirements of SANS 952.</u></p> <p><u>7. A 50mm thick layer of clean dry sand filling selected and supplied by the contractor, watered and consolidated to laid under the DPM membrane sheeting.</u></p> <p><u>8. The thickness of the concrete in the floor construction to be minimum of 100mm and</u></p> <p><u>9. The contractor to allow for any contraction by constructing expansion joints as required.</u></p> <p><u>Shop drawings and designs:</u></p> <p><u>Successful contractor must provide the principal agent with shop drawings and foundation designs before commencing with works on site. The contractor must resume with the works only after the client / principal agent has approved the design of the buildings.</u></p> <p><u>Quality certificates:</u></p> <p><u>1. Contractor must provide compaction certificate for density.</u></p> <p><u>2. Contractor must provide concrete compressive strength certificate.</u></p> <p><u>3. Contractor must provide a structural walling certificate.</u></p> <p><u>4. Contractor must provide a roof covering certificate.</u></p> <p><u>5. Contractor must provide a certificate of compliance for electrical installation.</u></p> <p><u>6. Contractor must provide a lighting protection certificate where applicable.</u></p> <p><u>7. Contractor must provide a commission certificate for the entire building, it must also confirm the life expectancy of the building which be not less than 50 years.</u></p>				
<p>Section No. 2</p> <p>Bill No. 3</p> <p>Alternating Building Technology</p>	Carried to Collection		R	
2-10				

		Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount
<p><b><u>Other requirements:</u></b></p> <p>The modular structures shall comply with the "Modular Structures Specification" annexed to these bills of quantities for tender purposes, as well as the terms and conditions of the applicable Agrément Certificate issued by Agrément South Africa.</p> <p>Tenderers must fully demonstrate the nature, detailing and specifications offered whilst conforming to the sizing and layout indicated all in specifications in accordance with the attached project specifications and in conjunction with drawings scheduled herein.</p> <p>Prices must include for all internal electrical and air-conditioning installations in accordance with the project specification. External services and the connection thereto will be provided by other contractors and is not part of this contract.</p> <p><b><u>Fabrication and design drawings:</u></b></p> <p>1 Allow for all costs for in connection with and for preparation of all shop drawings of all modular structures and submission to the Principal Agent for approval, in principal, prior to commencement of fabrication and for submission to the Principal Agent of final design and working drawings.</p> <p>2 Allow for all costs for in connection with and for preparation of and submission to the Principal Agent of three sets of data books, two sets of as-built drawings in the prescribed formats, engineers' certificates, municipal approval, occupation certificate and inspection sheets with electrical COC and dismantling and re-location procedures.</p>					
		Item			
		Item			
Carried to Collection				R	
Section No. 2					
Bill No. 3					
Alternating Building Technology					
2-11					



		Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<b><u>Design, supply, erect and commission the following modular structures,</u></b>				
3	Construction of modular structure for 2 new classroom block (125m <sup>2</sup> ) building size 18 810 x 9 190mm wide x 3 540mm high overall, using 70mm thick wall panels and 60mm roof panels, building width is inclusive of verandah 2 200mm wide with verandah poles encased in concrete. The wall panels are fixed into the new concrete floor (The concrete floor is measured elsewhere). Modular structure complete including concrete walling, external doors with steps, ramps, vinyl floor tiles, 6.3mm laminated safety glass windows minimum of 10% window to floor area light ratio, ceilings, roofs, Electrical and finishes. Structure to conform to the NHBRC and SANS standards. Each classroom must have a pinning board size 4,800 x 1,200mm high, steel cabinet 900 x 450 x 1,800mm high and chalk board size 4,800 x 1200mm high. The structures must also include barge boards, fascia boards, gutters and downpipes.	No	1		
4	Construction of modular structure for 4 new classroom block (199m <sup>2</sup> ) building size 28 350 x 9 190mm wide x 3 540mm high overall, using 70mm thick panels to wall and 60mm thick panels to roof, building width is inclusive of verandah 2 200mm wide with verandah poles encased in concrete. (The wall panels are fixed to the new concrete floor (The concrete floor is measured elsewhere)). Modulare structure complete including concrete walling, external doors with steps, ramps, vinyl floor tiles, 6.3mm laminated safety glass windows minimum of 10% window to floor area light ratio, ceilings, roofs, Electrical and finishes. Structure to conform to the NHBRC and SANS standards. All classrooms must have a pinning board size 4 800 x 1200mm high, chalkboard size 4 800 x 1200mm high, steel cabinet size 900 x 450 x 1800mm high and 1x wooden folding door 5 400 x 2 100mm high. The structures must also include barge boards, fascia boards, gutters and downpipes.	No	1		
	Carried to Collection			R	
Section No. 2 Bill No. 3 Alternating Building Technology					
2-12					



Amount

**BILL NO. 3**

**ALTERNATING BUILDING TECHNOLOGY**

**COLLECTION**

Page No

Brought Forward from Page

2-8

2-9

2-10

2-11

2-12

2-13

Carried To Section Summary

**R**

Section No. 2

Bill No. 3

Alternating Building Technology

		Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount
<b><u>SECTION NO. 2</u></b>					
<b><u>Building Works</u></b>					
<b><u>BILL NO. 4</u></b>					
<b><u>WATERPROOFING</u></b>					
<b><u>DAMPPROOFING OF WALLS AND FLOORS</u></b>					
<b><u>One layer 250 micron gundle green polyethylene waterproof sheeting (SANS 952-1985 type C) sealed at laps with PVC self-adhesive tape</u></b>					
1	Under surface beds	m <sup>2</sup>	518		
<b><u>WATERPROOFING (CPAP Work group 120)</u></b>					
<b><u>Polysulphide sealing compound including backing cord, bond breaker, primer, etc</u></b>					
2	6 x 12mm Saw-cut joints in top of concrete.	m	64		
3	10 x 10mm In expansion joints including raking out expansion joint filler as necessary.	m	64		
Carried To Section Summary				<b>R</b>	
Section No. 2					
Bill No. 4					
Waterproofing					

Amount

**SECTION NO. 2**

**Building Works**

**SECTION SUMMARY**

Bill No.

Page

- |   |                                      |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| 1 | PLATFORMS                            |
| 2 | CONCRETE, FORMWORK AND REINFORCEMENT |
| 3 | ALTERNATING BUILDING TECHNOLOGY      |
| 4 | WATERPROOFING                        |

2-4

2-7

2-14

2-15

Carried to Final Summary

R

Section No. 2  
SECTION SUMMARY

## **SECTION NO. 3**

### **External Works**

	Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount
<b><u>SECTION NO. 3</u></b>				
<b><u>External Works</u></b>				
<b><u>BILL NO. 1</u></b>				
<b><u>Rain water tanks and channels</u></b>				
<b><u>Trade Preambles:</u></b>				
For Trade Preambles refer to 'Specification of Materials and Methods' (PW371) for the full descriptions of material to be used and work to be done in this Bill				
<b><u>EXCAVATION, FILLING, ETC</u></b>				
The nature of the ground is assumed to be loose sandy material, therefore earth, but possibly interspersed with soft rock or hard rock				
<b><u>Carting away of excavated material</u></b>				
Descriptions of carting away of excavated material shall be deemed to include loading excavated material onto trucks directly from the excavations or, alternatively, from stock piles situated on the building site				
The nature of the ground is assumed to be loose sandy material, therefore earth, but possibly interspersed with soft rock or hard rock				
<b><u>DEMOLITION OF EXISTING STRUCTURES UPON PRACTICAL COMPLETION</u></b>				
1	Demolish the existing zink shark size 7600 x 3600mm	No	1	
2	Carefully remove the existing prefabricated structures 21600 x 6800mm including their concrete bases and reinstate the area complete.	No	2	
3	Carefully demolish the existing ablution block size 9400 x 1800mm including filling up the holes and compact to 90% Mod ASSHTO density and including the casting of a 85mm slab to cover the hole..	No	2	
<b><u>PLINTH FOR WATER TANKS</u></b>				
<b><u>SITE CLEARANCE</u></b>				
<b><u>Site clearance</u></b>				
4	Digging up and removing rubbish, debris, vegetation, hedges, shrubs, bush, etc and trees not exceeding 200mm girth	m <sup>2</sup>	89	
Carried to Collection			R	
Section No. 3				
Bill No. 1				
Rain Water Tanks And Channels				







		Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<b><u>2.5mm Galvanised brick enforcement built in horizontally</u></b>				
25	150mm Wide reinforcement built in horizontally	m	261		
	<b><u>Anchor</u></b>				
26	10mm diameter x 75mm long masonry anchor fixed to concrete	No	96		
	<b><u>FACEBRICK WORK</u></b>				
	<b><u>Facebricks (FBS) prime cost of R5 500.00 per thousand excluding VAT delivered to the site pointed with square ruled recessed horizontal and vertical joints.</u></b>				
27	Extra over for facebrick externally.	m <sup>2</sup>	24		
28	Fair cutting at squint quions or birdsmouths angles.	m	24		
	<b><u>WATERPROOFING</u></b>				
	<b><u>One layer of 250 micron DPM waterproof sheeting sealed at slaps with "Gunplas Pressure Sensitive Tape".</u></b>				
29	Under surface beds.	m <sup>2</sup>	52		
	<b><u>Movement Joints etc</u></b>				
30	Two layers of 375 micron Type B polyolefin sheet set horizontal between top of masonry wall and underside of insitu concrete floor slab.	m <sup>2</sup>	15		
	<b><u>PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE.</u></b>				
	<b><u>Note.</u></b>				
	<b><u>Section Q of the 2008 Edition of the Document "Model Preamble For Trades" forms part of this Trade.</u></b>				
	<b><u>Rainwater Tank.</u></b>				
31	5000 Litre polyethleyene rotomoulded vertical water storage tank complete with lid, fitted with and including 15mm brass bibtap (Type 108LK15) with suitable adaptor and setting in position on concrete tankstand (elsewhere measured) and tying down with 4mm diameter galvanised wire wrapped twicw around centre of tank and secured to each corner of tank stand with a double strand of 4mm diameter galvanised wire embedded into concrete. (Note: tanks to be filled with drinkable water before Practical Completion).	No	6		
32	Hole through top of tank lid for 100mm diameter pipe.	No	6		
	Carried to Collection			R	
	Section No. 3				
	Bill No. 1				
	Rain Water Tanks And Channels				

Amount

**BILL NO. 1**

**Rain water tanks and channels**

**COLLECTION**

Page No

Brought Forward from Page

3-2

3-3

3-4

3-5

Carried To Section Summary

R

Section No. 3

Bill No. 1

Rain Water Tanks And Channels

	Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount
<b><u>SECTION NO. 3</u></b> <b><u>External Works</u></b> <b><u>BILL NO. 2</u></b> <b><u>Fencing</u></b>  <b><u>TRADE PREAMBLES</u></b> <b><u>Trade Preambles:</u></b> For Trade Preambles refer to 'Model Preambles for Trades' (2008 edition) for the full descriptions of material to be used and work to be done in this Bill. <b><u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u></b> Reference shall be made to other trades and preambles for preambles and full descriptions of items not fully described in this trade which shall apply equally to the work in this trade, unless otherwise described. <b><u>Clearing:</u></b> The descriptions of fencing shall be deemed to include site clearance, preparation of ground as necessary and the Contractor is to price accordingly. The descriptions of bases and footings to fencing shall be deemed to include for compaction, disposal of surplus excavated material to a dumping site located by the contractor, risk of collapse and keeping excavations free from water, etc. <b><u>SECURITY FENCING (HIGH SECURITY FENCE)</u></b> <b><u>Supplementary Preambles</u></b> The following in Cochrane clearvu heavy duty security fencing (with 10 year warranty). All strictly in accordance with the manufactures instructions. <b><u>Clearing of site:</u></b> 1 Allow for clearing site for the width of 1,000 mm where fencing runs are to be erected including removing trees, shrubs etc. not exceeding 200mm girth, grubbing up roots and roughly levelling.  <b><u>Excavation in earth not exceeding 2m deep:</u></b> 2 Bases.  <b><u>20MPa/20mm concrete:.</u></b> 3 Bases (Provisional).				
	m	96		
	m <sup>3</sup>	2		
	m <sup>3</sup>	1		
Carried to Collection			R	
Section No. 3 Bill No. 2 Fencing				

		Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<b><u>Earth filling obtained from the excavations and / or prescribed stock piles on site compacted to 95% Mod. AASHTO density:</u></b>				
4	Backfilling to trenches, holes, etc.	m <sup>3</sup>	1		
	<b><u>Compaction of surfaces:</u></b>				
5	Compaction of ground surface under floors etc including scarifying for a depth of 150mm, breaking down oversize material, adding suitable material where necessary and compacting to 93% Mod AASHTO density.	m <sup>2</sup>	4		
	<b><u>Extra over trench and hole excavations in earth for excavation in:</u></b>				
6	Soft rock.	m <sup>3</sup>	1		
	<b><u>Mesh Galvanised then Marine Fusion Bond coated (acid modified) Posts:</u></b>				
7	Taper locking post 85mm wide tapering to 45mm with a depth of 85mm, 2,700mm long incl. Locking Recess Mechanism to secure panel, posts sealed with a UV stabilized polymer cap. Posts spaced at 3,382mm intervals embedded in concrete bases (measured elsewhere)	No	23		
	<b><u>Mesh Galvanised then Marine Fusion Bond coated (acid modified) Fencing:</u></b>				
8	High Security Fencing Pannels 3,297 x 2,100mm high formed of 3.5mm coated wire, wire aperture size (centers) @ 76.2mm x 12.7mm. Panel reinforced with 4 x 50mm deep 'V' formation horizontal recessed bands, (rigidity). 2 x 75mm 70deg flanges along sides (internal fixtures - anti vandal). Allow for flush post and panel finish, 48 line wire secure connection, Locking recess mechanism and 1 x 90deg flange along top and 1 x 30deg flange toe (arrow-straight edges, intergrated angle). Include mechanically galvanised single bolt comb clamps, double bolt comb clamps and tech-bolts. Panels fixed to Taper Locking Post (measured elsewhere).	m	69		
	Carried to Collection			R	
	Section No. 3				
	Bill No. 2				
	Fencing				

3-8

		Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<b><u>Gates:</u></b>				
9	High Security Fence (or similar approved) Single leaf Security fence swing gate, size 1,200 x 2,100mm high including spikes, formed of 3mm dia Galvanised wire with aperture size (centers)76.2mm x 12.7mm. Mesh Galvanised, then Marine Fusion Bond coared (acid modified). All connections and joints shall be welded to form rigid frames or assembled with corner fittings. Hinges shall not twist or turn under the action of the gate, shall be so arranged that a closed gate cannot be lifted off the hinges to obtain entry. Include union padlock No 3122.	No	1		
10	High Security Fence (or similar approved) Double leaf Security fence swing gate, size 4,000 x 2,100mm high including spikes, formed of 3mm dia Galvanised wire with aperture size (centers)76.2mm x 12.7mm. Mesh Galvanised, then Marine Fusion Bond coared (acid modified). All connections and joints shall be welded to form rigid frames or assembled with corner fittings. Hinges shall not twist or turn under the action of the gate, shall be so arranged that a closed gate cannot be lifted off the hinges to obtain entry. Include union padlock No 3122.	No	96		
	<b><u>Sundries:</u></b>				
11	100mm high High Security Fence (or similar approved) toughened steel Shark tooth Spike1,650mm long, Galvanised, then Marine Fusion Bond coated (acid modified) , fixed to pannel edge, internally at 150mm intervals using Anti-vandal bolts.	m	69		
Carried to Collection				R	
Section No. 3					
Bill No. 2					
Fencing					
3-9					

Amount

**BILL NO. 2**  
**Fencing**  
**COLLECTION**

Page No

Brought Forward from Page

3-7

3-8

3-9

Carried To Section Summary

R

Section No. 3  
Bill No. 2  
Fencing

	Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount
<b><u>SECTION NO. 3</u></b> <b><u>External Works</u></b> <b><u>BILL NO. 3</u></b> <b><u>Assembly</u></b>  <b><u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u></b> <b><u>Trade Preambles:</u></b> <p>For Trade Preambles refer to 'Model Preambles for Trades' (2008 edition) for the full descriptions of material to be used and work to be done in this Bill.</p> <p>Reference shall be made to other trades and preambles for preambles and full descriptions of items not fully described in this trade which shall apply equally to the work in this trade, unless otherwise described.</p> <b><u>Carting away of excavated material:</u></b> <p>Descriptions of carting away of excavated material shall be deemed to include loading excavated material onto trucks directly from the excavations or, alternatively, from stock piles situated on the building site.</p> <b><u>SITE CLEARANCE, ETC.</u></b> <b><u>Site clearance</u></b> 1 Digging up and removing rubbish, debris, vegetation, hedges, shrubs, bush, etc. and trees not exceeding 200mm girth				
	m <sup>2</sup>	216		
<b><u>BULK EXCAVATION, FILLING, ETC</u></b> <b><u>EXCAVATION ETC</u></b> <b><u>Open face excavation in earth over sloping site</u></b> 2 Reduced levels under floors				
	m <sup>3</sup>	124		
<b><u>Extra over bulk excavations in earth for excavation in</u></b> 3 Soft rock				
	m <sup>3</sup>	19		
4 Hard rock	m <sup>3</sup>	10		
<b><u>Extra over all excavations for carting away</u></b> 5 Surplus material from excavations and/or stock piles on site, to a dumping site to be located by the contractor				
	m <sup>3</sup>	124		
<b><u>Keeping excavations free of water</u></b> 6 Keeping excavations free of all water other than subterranean water				
	Item			
Carried to Collection			R	
Section No. 3 Bill No. 3 Assembly				
3-11				



		Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<b><u>FILLING ETC OTHER THAN BULK</u></b>				
	<b><u>Earth filling obtained from the excavations and /or prescribed stock piles on site, compacted to 95% Mod AASHTO density:</u></b>				
7	Over site to make up levels	m <sup>3</sup>	10		
	<b><u>G7 Earth filling supplied by the contractor compacted to 95% Mod AASHTO density:</u></b>				
8	Under floors, steps, pavings, etc.	m <sup>3</sup>	62		
	<b><u>G5 Earth filling supplied by the contractor compacted to 95% Mod AASHTO density:</u></b>				
9	Under floors, steps, pavings, etc.	m <sup>3</sup>	62		
	<b><u>Compaction of surfaces</u></b>				
10	Compaction of ground surface under floors etc. including scarifying for a depth of 150mm, breaking down oversize material, adding suitable material where necessary and compacting to 95% Mod AASHTO density	m <sup>2</sup>	207		
	<b><u>Prescribed density tests on filling</u></b>				
11	Modified AASHTO Density test	No	16		
	<b><u>REINFORCED CONCRETE CAST AGAINST EXCAVATED SURFACES</u></b>				
	<b><u>25Mpa/19mm concrete</u></b>				
12	Surface beds cast in panels on waterproofing	m <sup>3</sup>	21		
13	Ground beam	m <sup>3</sup>	2		
	<b><u>TEST CUBES</u></b>				
	<b><u>Test Cubes</u></b>				
14	Making and testing 150 x 150 x 150mm concrete strength test cube (Provisional)	No	6		
	<b><u>CONCRETE SUNDRIES</u></b>				
	<b><u>Finishing top surfaces of concrete smooth with a steel trowel</u></b>				
15	Surface beds, slabs, etc	m <sup>2</sup>	207		
	<b><u>ROUGH FORMWORK (DEGREE OF ACCURACY III) (CPAP WORK GROUP NO. 111)</u></b>				
	<b><u>Rough formwork to sides</u></b>				
16	Edges, risers, ends and reveals not exceeding 300mm high or wide	m	325		
	Carried to Collection			R	
	Section No. 3				
	Bill No. 3				
	Assembly				

[illegible]

Amount

**BILL NO. 3**  
**Assembly**  
**COLLECTION**

Page No

Brought Forward from Page

3-11

3-12

3-13

Carried To Section Summary

**R**

Section No. 3  
Bill No. 3  
Assembly

	Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount
<b><u>SECTION NO. 3</u></b>				
<b><u>External Works</u></b>				
<b><u>BILL NO. 4</u></b>				
<b><u>Parking</u></b>				
<b><u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u></b>				
<b><u>Trade Preambles:</u></b>				
For Trade Preambles refer to 'Model Preambles for Trades' (2008 edition) for the full descriptions of material to be used and work to be done in this Bill.				
Reference shall be made to other trades and preambles for preambles and full descriptions of items not fully described in this trade which shall apply equally to the work in this trade, unless otherwise described.				
<b><u>Carting away of excavated material:</u></b>				
Descriptions of carting away of excavated material shall be deemed to include loading excavated material onto trucks directly from the excavations or, alternatively, from stock piles situated on the building site.				
<b><u>SITE CLEARANCE, ETC.</u></b>				
<b><u>Site clearance</u></b>				
1 Digging up and removing rubbish, debris, vegetation, hedges, shrubs, bush, etc. and trees not exceeding 200mm girth	m <sup>2</sup>	505		
<b><u>BULK EXCAVATION, FILLING, ETC</u></b>				
<b><u>EXCAVATION ETC</u></b>				
<b><u>Open face excavation in earth over sloping site</u></b>				
2 Reduced levels under floors	m <sup>3</sup>	190		
<b><u>Extra over bulk excavations in earth for excavation in</u></b>				
3 Soft rock	m <sup>3</sup>	38		
4 Hard rock	m <sup>3</sup>	15		
<b><u>Extra over all excavations for carting away</u></b>				
5 Surplus material from excavations and/or stock piles on site, to a dumping site to be located by the contractor	m <sup>3</sup>	133		
<b><u>Keeping excavations free of water</u></b>				
6 Keeping excavations free of all water other than subterranean water	Item			
Carried to Collection			R	
Section No. 3				
Bill No. 4				
Parking				
3-15				

	Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount
<b><u>FILLING ETC OTHER THAN BULK</u></b>				
<b><u>Selected filling with material from stockpile or excavations in making up levels ,spread, levelled, consolidated in layers not exceeding 150mm thick and compacted to 98% Modified A.A.S.H.T.O. Density including forming terraces, slopes, banks, etc.</u></b>				
7	Over site to make up levels under paving platforms, etc.	m³	57	
<b><u>G7 Earth filling supplied by the contractor compacted to 95% Mod AASHTO density:</u></b>				
8	Under floors, steps, pavings, etc.	m³	47	
<b><u>G5 Earth filling supplied by the contractor compacted to 95% Mod AASHTO density:</u></b>				
9	Under floors, steps, pavings, etc.	m³	47	
<b><u>Compaction of surfaces</u></b>				
10	Compaction of ground surface under floors etc. including scarifying for a depth of 150mm, breaking down oversize material, adding suitable material where necessary and compacting to 93% Mod AASHTO density	m²	316	
<b><u>Prescribed density tests on filling</u></b>				
11	Modified AASHTO Density test	No	14	
<b><u>CONCRETE PAVINGS (CPAP Work group No 110)</u></b>				
<b><u>15MPa/13mm Unreinforced concrete</u></b>				
12	Paving to parking areas, roadways, etc in panels between construction joints etc	m³	1	
<b><u>1:3 Cemnt motar bed</u></b>				
13	Cement bed mortar to parking areas, roadways, etc	m²	2	
<b><u>PRECAST CONCRETE BLOCK ROAD SURFACING (CPAP Work group No 112)</u></b>				
Paving is to be laid in accordance with SABS 1200MJ, SABS 1058 and the Concrete Masonry Association's specifications				
Paving is to be laid to herringbone pattern on 25mm (thickness after final compaction) clean river sand (preparation of ground or filling elsewhere)				
Clean sand is to be swept into joints between roadstones				
Carried to Collection				R
Section No. 3				
Bill No. 4				
Parking				

3-16



Amount

**BILL NO. 4**  
**Parking**  
**COLLECTION**

Page No

Brought Forward from Page

3-15

3-16

3-17

Carried To Section Summary

R

Section No. 3  
Bill No. 4  
Parking

	Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount
<b><u>SECTION NO. 3</u></b>				
<b><u>External Works</u></b>				
<b><u>BILL NO. 5</u></b>				
<b><u>Walkways, Channels and Soak ways</u></b>				
<b><u>SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES</u></b>				
<b><u>Trade Preambles:</u></b>				
For Trade Preambles refer to 'Model Preambles for Trades' (2008 edition) for the full descriptions of material to be used and work to be done in this Bill.				
Reference shall be made to other trades and preambles for preambles and full descriptions of items not fully described in this trade which shall apply equally to the work in this trade, unless otherwise described.				
<b><u>Carting away of excavated material:</u></b>				
Descriptions of carting away of excavated material shall be deemed to include loading excavated material onto trucks directly from the excavations or, alternatively, from stock piles situated on the building site.				
<b><u>SITE CLEARANCE, ETC.</u></b>				
<b><u>Site clearance</u></b>				
1 Digging up and removing rubbish, debris, vegetation, hedges, shrubs, bush, etc. and trees not exceeding 200mm girth	m <sup>2</sup>	385		
<b><u>BULK EXCAVATION, FILLING, ETC</u></b>				
<b><u>EXCAVATION ETC</u></b>				
<b><u>Open face excavation in earth over sloping site</u></b>				
2 Reduced levels under floors	m <sup>3</sup>	116		
<b><u>Extra over bulk excavations in earth for excavation in</u></b>				
3 Soft rock	m <sup>3</sup>	23		
4 Hard rock	m <sup>3</sup>	10		
<b><u>Extra over all excavations for carting away</u></b>				
5 Surplus material from excavations and/or stock piles on site, to a dumping site to be located by the contractor	m <sup>3</sup>	102		
<b><u>Keeping excavations free of water</u></b>				
6 Keeping excavations free of all water other than subterranean water	Item			
Carried to Collection			R	
Section No. 3				
Bill No. 5				
Walkways, Channels And Soak Ways				



		Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<b><u>FILLING ETC OTHER THAN BULK</u></b>				
	<b><u>Earth filling obtained from the excavations and /or prescribed stock piles on site, compacted to 95% Mod AASHTO density:</u></b>				
7	Over site to make up levels	m <sup>3</sup>	14		
	<b><u>G7 Earth filling supplied by the contractor compacted to 95% Mod AASHTO density:</u></b>				
8	Under floors, steps, pavings, etc.	m <sup>3</sup>	100		
	<b><u>G5 Earth filling supplied by the contractor compacted to 95% Mod AASHTO density:</u></b>				
9	Under floors, steps, pavings, etc.	m <sup>3</sup>	56		
	<b><u>Compaction of surfaces</u></b>				
10	Compaction of ground surface under floors etc. including scarifying for a depth of 150mm, breaking down oversize material, adding suitable material where necessary and compacting to 95% Mod AASHTO density	m <sup>2</sup>	385		
	<b><u>Prescribed density tests on filling</u></b>				
11	Modified AASHTO Density test	No	6		
	<b><u>REINFORCED CONCRETE CAST AGAINST EXCAVATED SURFACES</u></b>				
	<b><u>25Mpa/19mm concrete</u></b>				
12	Surface beds cast in panels on waterproofing	m <sup>3</sup>	23		
	<b><u>WATERPROOFING (CPAP Work group 120)</u></b>				
	<b><u>Polysulphide sealing compound including backing cord, bond breaker, primer, etc</u></b>				
13	10 x 10mm In expansion joints including raking out expansion joint filler as necessary	m	131		
14	6 x 12mm In saw cut joints	m	131		
	<b><u>STORMWATER CHANNELS</u></b>				
	<b><u>In situ concrete channels:</u></b>				
15	600 x 150mm 20Mpa open concrete stormwater channel with 560 x 60mm deep 'V' channel, on suitable 150mm subbase material compacted to 93% Mod A.A.S.H.T.O. density, including all necessary excavations, formwork, compaction, grading, carting away, etc.	m	245		
16	Extra over for angles, intersections, ends, dressing into sides of catchpits, etc	m	11		
	Carried to Collection			R	
	Section No. 3				
	Bill No. 5				
	Walkways, Channels And Soak Ways				

		Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount
<b><u>TEST CUBES</u></b>					
<b><u>Test Cubes</u></b>					
17	Making and testing 150 x 150 x 150mm concrete strength test cube (Provisional)	No	6		
<b><u>RENO MATRESS</u></b>					
<b><u>Reno Matress</u></b>					
18	Form Reno Matress size 1200 x 1800 x 200mm deep using 50mm galvanized diamond mesh stitched closed and lined with u14 Bidum and filled with 50/75mm stones including necessary excavating, carting away etc.	No	5		
<b><u>CONCRETE SUNDRIES</u></b>					
<b><u>Finishing top surfaces of concrete smooth with a steel trowel</u></b>					
19	Surface beds, slabs, etc	m <sup>2</sup>	375		
<b><u>ROUGH FORMWORK (DEGREE OF ACCURACY III) (CPAP WORK GROUP NO. 111)</u></b>					
<b><u>Rough formwork to sides</u></b>					
20	Edges, risers, ends and reveals not exceeding 300mm high or wide	m	885		
<b><u>REINFORCEMENT (CPAP WORK GROUP NO. 114)</u></b>					
<b><u>Fabric reinforcement</u></b>					
21	Type 245 fabric reinforcement in concrete surface beds etc	m <sup>2</sup>	375		
Carried to Collection					R
Section No. 3					
Bill No. 5					
Walkways, Channels And Soak Ways					
3-21					

Amount

**BILL NO. 5**

**Walkways, Channels and Soak ways**

**COLLECTION**

Page No

Brought Forward from Page

3-19

3-20

3-21

Carried To Section Summary

R

Section No. 3

Bill No. 5

Walkways, Channels And Soak Ways

		Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount
<b><u>SECTION NO. 3</u></b>					
<b><u>External Works</u></b>					
<b><u>BILL NO. 6</u></b>					
<b><u>Water tower and water reticulation</u></b>					
<b><u>WATER SUPPLIES</u></b>					
1	20mm Brass hose bib-tap.	No	5		
<b><u>PE 100 PN 12,5 HDPE pressure pipes complying with SANS 4427 with and including 'Plasson' or equal and approved or 'Marley/Astore' or equal and approved compression fittings:</u></b>					
2	40mm Brass heavy duty fullway gate valve.	No	1		
3	40mm Pipes laid in and including trenches not exceeding 1m deep.	m	185		
4	50mm Brass heavy duty fullway gate valve.	No	5		
<b><u>SUNDRIES:</u></b>					
5	40mm Elbow.	No	20		
6	Unreinforced concrete (15MPa/19mm) in thrust blocks at bends, tees, valves, etc including necessary excavation, formwork, etc.	m <sup>3</sup>	1		
7	115mm Diameter cast iron valve box type 7 including 300 x 300mm brick chamber below not exceeding 750mm deep internally.	No	1		
8	40mm Tee.	No	4		
9	Klorman (or similar approved) inline chlorinator including cartridge, installed complete with all fittings, etc.	No	1		
<b><u>Polyethylene water storage tank:</u></b>					
10	75mm Reducing tee.	No	2		
<b><u>Drinking fountains:</u></b>					
<b><u>Galvanised steel pipes with screwed and socketed joints:</u></b>					
11	50mm Pipes.	m	8		
12	Double face drinking fountain 1410 x380x 585mm high with standard Star pillar tap as per drinking fountain detail annexed to these bills of quantities.	No	6		
Carried to Collection				R	
Section No. 3					
Bill No. 6					
Water Tower And Water Reticulation					

		Unit	Quantity	Rate	Amount
	<b><u>Extra over galvanised steel pipes with screwed and socketed joints for steel fittings:</u></b>				
13	50mm BSP adaptor.	No	6		
	<b><u>WATER STORAGE TANKS AND STANDS</u></b>				
	Note: Rainwater tanks shall be without welded seams and of one piece moulded construction.				
	<b><u>Excavation in earth not exceeding 2m deep:</u></b>				
14	Excavate in earth not exceeding 2m deep for base.	m <sup>3</sup>	4		
	<b><u>Extra over all excavations for carting away:</u></b>				
15	Extra over all excavations for loading, carting away and dumping surplus excavated material at a site to be located by the contractor.	m <sup>3</sup>	4		
	<b><u>Risk of collapse of excavations:</u></b>				
16	Risk of collapse of sides of trench excavations not exceeding 1,5m deep.	m <sup>2</sup>	11		
	<b><u>Filling supplied by the Contractor under water tower base:</u></b>				
17	Base course of G7 material stabilised with 2% Portland blast furnace cement by volume in accordance with SABS 1200ME compacted to 95% Mod AASHTO density.	m <sup>3</sup>	1		
	<b><u>1:3 cement sand grout well rammed and neatly worked off</u></b>				
18	Grout size 105 x 105 x 20mm high on top of concrete base	No	8		
	<b><u>25MPa/19mm reinforced concrete:</u></b>				
19	25MPa/19mm Reinforced concrete in base.	m <sup>3</sup>	2		
	<b><u>Rough formwork to sides:</u></b>				
20	Rough formwork to sides of base.	m <sup>2</sup>	4		
	<b><u>Storage tank:</u></b>				
21	5 000 Litre Polypropylene rotomoulded rainwater tank complete with 15mm Brass tap with handle suitable for padlocking, including hoisting and fixing to tankstand (elsewhere) approximately 6 m above ground level.	No	2		
Carried to Collection					R
Section No. 3					
Bill No. 6					
Water Tower And Water Reticulation					

[illegible]

Amount

**BILL NO. 6**

**Water tower and water reticulation**

**COLLECTION**

Page No

Brought Forward from Page

3-23

3-24

3-25

Carried To Section Summary

R

Section No. 3

Bill No. 6

Water Tower And Water Reticulation

Amount

**SECTION NO. 3**

**External Works**

**SECTION SUMMARY**

Bill No.

Page

- |   |                                    |
|---|------------------------------------|
| 1 | Rain water tanks and channels      |
| 2 | Fencing                            |
| 3 | Assembly                           |
| 4 | Parking                            |
| 5 | Walkways, Channels and Soak ways   |
| 6 | Water tower and water reticulation |

3-6

3-10

3-14

3-18

3-22

3-26

Carried to Final Summary

R

Section No. 3  
SECTION SUMMARY



## **SECTION NO. 4**

### **Electrical Work**

**SECTION NO. 4**

**Electrical Work**

**BILL NO. 1**

**ELECTRICAL WORK**

**ELECTRICAL WORK FROM ELECTRICAL BILL**

**This amount to be obtain from the attached electrical bill.**

1	Electrical Amount	Item
2	Allow for profit	Item
3	Allow for attendance	Item

Unit      Quantity      Rate      Amount

Carried to Final Summary

**R**

Section No. 4  
Bill No. 1  
Electrical Work

# **PART B**

## **ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION**



**CLIENT:**

**INDEPENDENT DEVELOPMENT TRUST**

**SPECIFICATION AND BILLS OF QUANTITIES FOR THE ELECTRICAL  
INSTALLATION AT HLANKOMO JP SCHOOL**

**(PART B)**

**ELECTRICAL ENGINEERS:**

MBAWE CONSULTING ENGINEERS  
No 28 GRACE CRESCENT  
BEACON BAY, EAST LONDON, 5099

CONTACT PERSON: N. WEBU  
TEL: 043 741 0002  
CELL: 071 879 6813

**PRINCIPAL AGENT / ARCHITECTS**

MY ARCHITECTURE (PTY) LTD  
No 11 DERBY ROAD, BEREA  
EAST LONDON, 5256

CONTACT PERSON: M. VELLEM  
TEL: 043 721 1601  
CELL: 082 089 8729

**APRIL 2023**

# **PART B: ELECTRICAL WORK**

## **INDEX**

NOTICE TO TENDERS

SPECIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

PART 2 - INSTALLATION DETAILS

PART 3: QUALITY SPECIFICATION FOR MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT OF ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION S

PART 4: BILLS OF QUANTITIES

PART 5: ANNEXURES

Annexure A: Schedule of Proposed Sub-Contractors

Annexure B: Similar Types of Installations

Annexure C: Details of Installation Electrician

Annexure D: Registration as Electrical Contractor

Annexure E: Schedule of Equipment

PART 6: DRAWINGS

PART 7: RESPONSIVE CRITERIA

1. Certified copy of CK document
2. Certified copies of Identity Documents members
3. Tax Confirmation Certificate
4. Certified copy of valid Wiremen's Licence
5. Certified copy of BBBEE Certificate or BBBEE Sworn Affidavit
6. Proof of registration with Electrical Contracting Board of South Africa
7. Letter of good standing from the Compensation Commission

## **ELECTRICAL WORK**

### **NOTICE TO TENDERERS**

1. The tenderer for the principal contract shall submit additional information regarding the installer of the Electrical Installation together with the returnable enclosed with the tender enquiry documents
2. The Contractor, on acceptance of his tender for the principal contract shall submit within the period stated, the information indicated on the forms following immediately after the Summary of the bills of quantities for this installation.

## SPECIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL WORK

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### CONTENTS

1	TESTS.....	4
2	MAINTENANCE OF INSTALLATIONS .....	4
3	REGULATIONS .....	4
4	NOTICES AND FEES.....	4
5	SCHEDULE OF FITTINGS.....	5
6	QUALITY OF MATERIALS.....	5
7	CONDUIT AND ACCESSORIES .....	5
8	CONDUIT IN ROOF SPACES.....	6
9	SURFACE MOUNTED CONDUIT .....	6
10	CONDUIT IN CONCRETE SLABS .....	7
11	FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS FOR CONNECTING UP OF STOVES, MACHINES, ETC. ....	8
12	WIRING:.....	8
13	SWITCHES AND SOCKET OUTLETS .....	8
14	SWITCHGEAR.....	9
15	SWITCHBOARDS .....	9
16	WORKMANSHIP AND STAFF .....	9
17	CERTIFICATE OF COMPLIANCE .....	9
18	EARTHING OF INSTALLATION .....	10
19	MOUNTING AND POSITIONING OF LUMINAIRES .....	11

## **PART 1 - GENERAL**

### **1 TESTS**

After completion of the works and before first delivery is taken, a full test will be carried out on the installation for a period of sufficient duration to determine the satisfactory working thereof. During this period the installations will be inspected and the Contractor shall make good, to the satisfaction of the Representative/Agent, any defects which may arise.

The Contractor shall provide all instruments and equipment required for testing and any water, power and fuel required for the commissioning and testing of the installations at completion.

### **2 MAINTENANCE OF INSTALLATIONS**

With effect from the date of the First Delivery Certificate the Contractor shall at his own expense undertake the regular servicing of the installation during the maintenance period and shall make all adjustments necessary for the correct operation thereof.

If during the said period the installations is not in working order for any reason for which the Contractor is responsible, or if the installations develop defects, he shall immediately upon being notified thereof take steps to remedy the defects and make any necessary adjustments.

Should such stoppages however be so frequent as to become troublesome, or should the installations otherwise prove unsatisfactory during the said period the Contractor shall, if called upon by the Representative/Agent or the Director-General, at his own expense replace the whole of the installations or such parts thereof as the Representative/Agent or the Director-General may deem necessary with apparatus specified by the Representative/Agent or the Director-General.

### **3 REGULATIONS**

The installation shall be erected and tested in accordance with the Acts and Regulations as indicated in the scope of works

The latest issue of SANS 10142: "Code of Practice for the Wiring of Premises",  
The Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993) as amended,  
The Local Government Act 1998(Act 10 of 1998) as amended and the municipal by-laws and any special requirements of the local supply authority,  
The National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act 1996 (Act 29 of 1996) as amended,  
The Electricity Act 1996 (Act 88 of 1996) as amended and

### **4 NOTICES AND FEES**

The Contractor shall give all notices required by and pay all necessary fees, including any inspection fees, which may be due to the local Supply Authority.

On production of the official account, only the net amount of the fee charged by the Supply Authority for connection of the installation to the supply mains, will be refunded to the Contractor by the Department.



## **5 SCHEDULE OF FITTINGS**

In all instances where schedule of light, socket outlet and power points are attached to or included on the drawings, these schedules are to be regarded as forming part of the specification.

## **6 QUALITY OF MATERIALS**

Only materials of first-class quality shall be used and all materials shall be subject to the approval of the Department. Departmental specifications for various materials to be used on this Contract are attached to and form part of this specification.

Wherever applicable the material is to comply with the relevant South African Bureau of Standards, specifications, or to British Standard Specifications, where no SABS Specifications exist.

Materials wherever possible, must be of South African manufacture.

## **7 CONDUIT AND ACCESSORIES**

The type of conduit and accessories required for the service, i.e. whether the conduit and accessories shall be of the screwed type, plain-end type or of the non-metallic type and whether metallic conduit shall be black enamelled or galvanised, is specified in Part 2 of this specification.

Unless other methods of installation are specified for certain circuits, the installation shall be in conduit throughout. No open wiring in roof spaces or elsewhere will be permitted.

The conduit and conduit accessories shall comply fully with the applicable SABS specifications as set out below and the conduit shall bear the mark of approval of the South African Bureau of Standards.

- a) Screwed metallic conduit and accessories: SABS 1065, parts 1 and 2.
- b) Plain-end metallic conduit and accessories: SABS 1065, parts 1 and 2.
- c) Non-metallic conduit and accessories: SABS 950

All conduit fittings except couplings shall be of the inspection type. Where cast metal conduit accessories are used, these shall be of malleable iron. Zinc base fittings will not be allowed.

Bushes used for metallic conduit shall be brass and shall be provided in addition to locknuts at all points where the conduit terminates at switchboards, switch-boxes, draw-boxes, etc.

Draw-boxes are to be provided in accordance with the "Wiring Code" and wherever necessary to facilitate easy wiring.

For light and socket outlet circuits, the conduit used shall have an external diameter of 20mm. In all other instances the sizes of conduit shall be in accordance with the "Wiring Code" for the specified number and size of conductors, unless otherwise directed in part 2 of this specification or indicated on the drawings.

Only one manufactured type of conduit and conduit accessories will be permitted throughout the installation.

Running joints in screwed conduit are to be avoided as far as possible and all conduit systems shall be

set or bent to the required angles. The use of normal bends must be kept to a minimum with exception of larger diameter conduits where the use of such bends is essential.

All metallic conduit shall be manufactured of mild steel with a minimum thickness of 1,2mm for plain-end conduit and 1,6mm in respect of screwed conduit.

Under no circumstances will conduit having a wall thickness of less than 1,6mm be allowed in screeding laid on top of concrete slabs.

Bending and setting of conduits must be done with special bending apparatus manufactured for the purpose and which are obtainable from the manufacturers of the conduit systems. Damage to conduit resulting from the use of incorrect bending apparatus or methods applied must on indication by the Department's inspectorate staff, be completely removed and rectified and any wiring already drawn into such damaged conduits must be completely renewed at the Contractor's expense.

Conduit and conduit accessories used for flame-proof or explosion proof installations and for the suspension of luminaires as well as all load bearing conduit shall in all instances be of the metallic screwed type.

All conduit and accessories used in areas within 50 km of the coast shall be galvanised to SABS 763.

Tenderers must ensure that general approval of the proposed conduit system to be used is obtained from the local electricity supply authority prior to the submission of their tender. Under no circumstances will consideration be given by the Department to any claim submitted by the Contractor, which may result from a lack of knowledge in regard to the supply authority's requirements.

## **8 CONDUITS IN ROOF SPACES**

Conduit in roof spaces shall be installed parallel or at right angles to the roof members and shall be secured at intervals not exceeding 1,5m by means of saddles screwed to the roof timbers.

Nail or crampets will not be allowed.

Where non-metallic conduit has been specified for a particular service, the conduit shall be supported and fixed with saddles with a maximum spacing of 450 mm. The Contractor shall supply and install all additional supporting timbers in the roof space as required.

Under flat roofs, in false ceilings or where there is less than 0,9m of clearance, or should the ceilings be insulated with glass wool or other insulating material, the conduit shall be installed in such a manner as to allow for all wiring to be executed from below the ceilings.

Conduit runs from distribution boards shall, where possible terminate in fabricated sheet steel draw-boxes installed directly above or in close proximity to the boards.

## **9 SURFACE MOUNTED CONDUIT**

Wherever possible, the conduit installation is to be concealed in the building work; however, where unavoidable or otherwise specified under Part 2 of the specification, conduit installed on the surface must be plumbed or levelled and only straight lengths shall be used.

The use of inspection bends is to be avoided and instead the conduit shall be set uniformly and inspection coupling used where necessary.

No threads will be permitted to show when the conduit installation is complete, except where running couplings have been employed.

Running couplings are only to be used where unavoidable, and shall be fitted with a sliced coupling as a lock nut.

Conduit is to be run on approved spaced saddles rigidly secured to the walls.

Alternatively, fittings, tees, boxes, couplings etc., are to be cut into the surface to allow the conduit to fit flush against the surface. Conduit is to be bedded into any wall irregularities to avoid gaps between the surface and the conduit.

Crossing of conduits is to be avoided; however, should it be necessary purpose-made metal boxes are to be provided at the junction. The finish of the boxes and positioning shall be in keeping with the general layout.

Where several conduits are installed side by side, they shall be evenly spaced and grouped under one purpose-made saddle.

Distribution boards, draw-boxes, industrial switches and socket outlets etc., shall be neatly recessed into the surface to avoid double sets.

In situations where there are no ceilings the conduits are to be run along the wall plates and the beams.

Painting of surface conduit shall match the colour of the adjacent wall finishes.

Only approved plugging materials such as aluminium inserts, fibre plugs, plastic plugs, etc., and round-head screws shall be used for fixing saddles, switches, socket outlets, etc., to walls, wood plugs and the plugging in joints in brick walls are not acceptable.

## **10 CONDUITS IN CONCRETE SLABS**

In order not to delay building operations the Contractor must ensure that all conduits and other electrical equipment which are to be cast in the concrete columns and slabs are installed in good time.

The Contractor shall have a representative in attendance at all times when the casting of concrete takes place.

Draw-boxes, expansion joint boxes and round conduit boxes are to be provided where necessary. Sharp bends of any nature will not be allowed in concrete slabs.

Draw and/or inspection boxes shall be grouped under one common cover plate, and must preferably be installed in passages or male toilets.

All boxes, etc., are to be securely fixed to the shuttering to prevent displacement when concrete is cast. The conduit shall be supported and secured at regular intervals and installed as close as possible to the neutral axis of concrete slabs and/or beams.

Before any concrete slabs are cast, all conduit droppers to switchboards shall be neatly spaced and rigidly fixed.

## **11 FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS FOR CONNECTING UP OF STOVES, MACHINES, ETC.**

Flexible tubing connections shall be of galvanised steel construction, and in damp situations of the plastic sheathed galvanised steel type. Other types may only be used subject to the prior approval of the Department's site electrical representative.

Connectors for coupling onto the flexible tubing shall be of the gland or screw-in types, manufactured of either brass or cadmium or zinc plated mild steel, and the connectors after having been fixed onto the tubing, shall be durable and mechanically sound.

Aluminium and zinc alloy connectors will not be acceptable.

## **12 WIRING:**

Except where otherwise specified in Part 2 of this specification, wiring shall be carried out in conduit throughout. Only one circuit per conduit will be permitted.

No wiring shall be drawn into conduit until the conduit installation has been completed and all conduit ends provided with bushes. All conduits to be clear of moisture and debris before wiring is commenced.

Unless otherwise specified in Part 2 of this specification or indicated on the service drawings, the wiring of the installation shall be carried out in accordance with the "Wiring Code". Further to the requirements concerning the installation of earth conductors to certain light points as set out in the "Wiring Code", it is a specific requirement of this document that where plain-end metallic conduit or non-metallic conduit has been used, earth conductors must be provided and drawn into the conduit with the main conductors to all points, including all luminaires and switches throughout the installation.

Wiring for lighting circuits is to be carried out with 1,5mm<sup>2</sup> conductors and a 1,5mm<sup>2</sup>-earth conductor. For socket outlet circuits the wiring shall comprise 4mm<sup>2</sup> conductors and a 2,5mm<sup>2</sup>-earth conductor. In certain instances, as will be directed in Part 2 of this specification, the sizes of the aforementioned conductors may be increased for specified circuits. Sizes of conductors to be drawn into conduit in all other instances, such as feeders to distribution boards, power points etc., shall be as specified elsewhere in this specification or indicated on the drawings. Sizes of conductors not specified must be determined in accordance with the "Wiring Code".

The loop-in system shall be followed throughout, and no joints of any description will be permitted.

The wiring shall be done in PVC insulated 600/1000 V grade cable to SABS 150.

Where cable ends connect onto switches, luminaires etc., the end strands must be neatly and tightly twisted together and firmly secured. Cutting away of wire strands of any cable will not be allowed.

## **13 SWITCHES AND SOCKET OUTLETS**

All switches and switch-socket outlet combination units shall conform to the Department Quality Specifications, which form part of this specification.

No other than 20 A 3 pin sockets are to be used, unless other special purpose types are distinctly specified or shown on the drawings.

All light switches shall be installed at 1,4m above finished floor level and all socket outlets as directed in the Schedule of Fittings which forms part of this specification or alternatively the height of socket outlets may be indicated on the drawings.

## **14 SWITCHGEARS**

Switchgear, which includes circuit breakers, iron-clad switches, interlocked switch-socket outlet units, contactors, time switches, etc., is to be in accordance with the Departmental Quality Specifications which form part of this specification and shall be equal and similar in quality to such brands as may be specified.

For uniform appearance of switchboards, only one approved make of each of the different classes of switchgear mentioned in the Quality Specifications shall be used throughout the installations.

## **15 SWITCHBOARDS**

All boards shall be in accordance with the types as specified, be constructed according to the detail or type drawings and must be approved by the Engineer before installation.

In all instances where provision is to be made on boards for the supply authority's main switch and/or metering equipment the contractor must ensure that all requirements of the authorities concerned in this respect are met.

Any construction or standard type aboard proposed, as an alternative to that specified must have the prior approval of the Engineer.

All busbars, wiring, terminals, etc., are to be adequately insulated and all wiring is to enter the switchgear from the back of the board. The switchgear shall be mounted within the boards to give a flush front panel. Cable and boxes and other ancillary equipment must be provided where required.

Clearly engraved labels are to be mounted on or below every switch. The working of the labels in English is to be according to the lay-out drawings or as directed by the Department's representative and must be confirmed on site. Flush mounted boards to be installed with the top of the board 2,0m above the finished floor level.

## **16 WORKMANSHIP AND STAFF**

Except in the case of electrical installations supplied by a single-phase electricity supply at the point of supply, an accredited person shall exercise general control over all electrical installation work being carried out.

The workmanship shall be of the highest grade and to the satisfaction of the Department.

All inferior work shall, on indication by the Department's inspecting officers, immediately be removed and rectified by and at the expense of the Contractor.

## **17 CERTIFICATES OF COMPLIANCE**

On completion of the service, a certificate of compliance must be issued to the Department's Representative/Agent in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act, 1993 (Act 85 of 1993).

**Main earthing**

The type of main earthing must be as required by the supply authority if other than the Departments, and in any event as directed by the Department's representative, who may require additional earthing to meet test standards.

Where required an earth mat shall be provided, the minimum size, unless otherwise specified, being 1,0m x 1,0m and consisting of 4mm diameter hard-drawn bare copper wires at 250mm centres, brazed at all intersections.

Alternatively, or additionally earth rods or trench earths may be required as specified or directed by the Department's authorised representative.

Installations shall be effectively earthed in accordance with the "Wiring Code" and to the requirements of the supply authority. All earth conductors shall be stranded copper with or without green PVC installation.

Connection from the main earth bar on the main board must be made to the cold water main, the incoming service earth conductor, if any and the earth mat or other local electrode by means of 12mm x 1,60 mm solid copper strapping or 16 mm<sup>2</sup> stranded (not solid) bare copper wire or such conductor as the Department's representative may direct. Main earth copper strapping were installed below 3m from ground level, must be run in 20 mm diameter conduit securely fixed to the walls.

All other hot and cold-water pipes shall be connected with 12mm x 0,8mm perforated for solid copper strapping (not conductors) to the nearest switchboard. The strapping shall be fixed to the pipework with brass nuts and bolts and against walls with brass screws at 150-mm centres. In all cases where metal water pipes, down pipes, flues, etc., are positioned within 1,6m of switchboards an earth connection consisting of copper strapping shall be installed between the pipework and the board. In vertical building ducts accommodating both metal water pipes and electrical cables, all the pipes shall be earthed at each distribution board.

**Roofs, gutters and down pipes**

Where service connections consist of overhead conductors, all metal parts of roofs, gutters and down pipes shall be earthed. One bare 10mm<sup>2</sup> copper conductor shall be installed over the full length of the ceiling void, fixed to the top purlin and connected to the main earth conductor and each switchboard. The roof and gutters shall be connected at 15m intervals to this conductor by means of 12mm X 0,8mm copper strapping (not conductors) and galvanised bolts and nuts. Self-tapping screws are not acceptable. Where service connections consist of underground supplies, the above requirements are not applicable.

**Sub-distribution boards**

A separate earth connection shall be supplied between the earth busbar in each sub-distribution board and the earth busbar in the Main Switchboard. These connections shall consist of bare or insulated stranded copper conductors installed along the same routes as the supply cables or in the same conduit as the supply conductors. Alternatively, armoured cables with earth continuity conductors included in the armouring may be utilised where specified or approved.

### **Sub-circuits**

The earth conductors of all sub-circuits shall be connected to the earth busbar in the supply board in accordance with SANS 10142.

### **Ring Mains**

Common earth conductors may be used where various circuits are installed in the same wire way in accordance with SANS 10142. In such instances the sizes of earth conductors shall be equivalent to that of the largest current carrying conductor installed in the wire way, alternatively the size of the conductor shall be as directed by the Engineer. Earth conductors for individual circuits branching from the ring main shall be connected to the common earth conductor with T-ferrules or soldered. The common earth shall not be broken.

### **Non-metallic Conduit**

Where non-metallic conduit is specified or allowed, the installation shall comply with the Department's standard quality specification for "conduit and conduit accessories".

Standard copper earth conductors shall be installed in the conduits and fixed securely to all metal appliances and equipment, including metal switch boxes, socket-outlet boxes, draw-boxes, switchboards, luminaires, etc. The securing of earth conductors by means of self-threading screws will not be permitted.

### **Flexible Conduit**

An earth conductor shall be installed in all non-metal flexible conduit. This earth conductor shall not be installed externally to the flexible conduit but within the conduit with the other conductors. The earth conductor shall be connected to the earth terminals at both ends of the circuit.

### **Connection**

Under no circumstances shall any connection points, bolts, screws, etc., used for earthing be utilised for any other purpose. It will be the responsibility of the Contractor to supply and fit earth terminals or clamps on equipment and materials that must be earthed where these are not provided.

Unless earth conductors are connected to proper terminals, the end shall be tinned and lugged.

## **19 MOUNTING AND POSITIONING OF LUMINAIRES**

The Contractor is to note that in the case of board and acoustic tile ceilings, i.e. as opposed to concrete slabs, close co-operation with the building contractor is necessary to ensure that as far as possible the luminaires are symmetrically positioned with regard to the ceiling pattern.

The layout of the luminaires as indicated on the drawings must be adhered to as far as possible and must be confirmed with the Department's representative.

Fluorescent luminaires installed against concrete ceilings shall be screwed to the outlet boxes and in addition 2 x 6mm expansion or other approved type fixing bolts are to be provided. The bolts are to be  $\frac{3}{4}$  of the length of the luminaires apart.

Fluorescent luminaires to be mounted on board ceilings shall be secured by means of two 40mm x No.

10 round head screws and washers. The luminaires shall also be bonded to the circuit conduit by means of locknuts and brass bushes. The fixing screws are to be placed  $\frac{3}{4}$  of the length of the fitting apart.

Earth conductors must be drawn in with the circuit wiring and connected to the earthing terminal of all fluorescent luminaires as well as other luminaires exposed to the weather in accordance with the "Wiring Code".

Bulkhead luminaires are to be screwed directly to outlet boxes in concrete slabs. Against board ceilings the luminaires shall be secured to the bracing or joists by means of two 40mm x No. 8 round head screws.



## **PART 2: INSTALLATION DETAILS**

### **CONTENTS**

1	CABLE SLEEVE PIPES .....	12
2	NOTICES.....	12
3	ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT .....	12
4	DRAWINGS .....	12
5	BALANCING OF LOAD .....	12
6	SERVICE CONDITIONS.....	12
7	SWITCHES AND SOCKET OUTLETS.....	12
8	LIGHT FITTINGS AND LAMPS .....	12
9	EARTHING AND BONDING.....	13
10	MAINTENANCE OF ELECTRICAL SUPPLY .....	13
11	SCOPE OF WORK.....	13
12	SITE CONDITIONS .....	i
13	EXISTING INSTALLATION .....	12
14	SUPPLY AND CONNECTION .....	12
15	PROGRAM .....	13
16	DISCRIPTION OF BUILDINGS.....	13
17	CONDUIT AND WIRING.....	ii
18	TELEPHONE INSTALLATION .....	13
19	EXCAVATIONS & RELATED WORKS.....	13
20	CABLES.....	ii
21	DISTRIBUTION BOARDS .....	vi
22	SCHEDULE OF LIGHT FITINGS .....	vii
23	SCHEDULE OF CABLES, CONDUIT AND WIRING .....	vii
24	SCHEDULE OF DISTRIBUTION BOARDS.....	vii
25	SCHEDULE OF SWITCHGEAR AND CIRCUITS.....	vii
26	LIGHTNING PROTECTION .....	vii

## **PART 2: INSTALLATION DETAILS**

### **1 CABLE SLEEVE PIPES**

Where cables cross under roadways, other services and where cables enter buildings, the cables shall be installed in asbestos-cement pipes, earthenware or high-density polyethylene pipes.

The ends of all sleeves shall be sealed with a non-hardening watertight compound after the installation of cables. All sleeves intended for future use shall likewise be sealed.

### **2 NOTICES**

The Contractor shall issue all notices and make the necessary arrangements with Supply Authorities, the Postmaster-General, S.A. Transport Services, Provincial or National Road Authorities and other authorities as may be required with respect to the installation.

### **3 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT**

All equipment and fittings supplied must be in accordance with the attached quality specification (Part 3 of this document), suitable for the relevant supply voltage, and frequency and must be approved by the Department's representative.

### **4 DRAWINGS**

The drawings generally show the scope and extent of the proposed work and shall not be held as showing every minute detail of the work to be executed.

The position of power points, switches and light points that may be influenced by built-in furniture must be established on site, prior to these items being built in.

### **5 BALANCING OF LOAD**

The Contractor is required to balance the load as equally as possible over the multiphase supply.

### **6 SERVICE CONDITIONS**

All plant shall be designed for the climatic conditions appertaining to the service.

### **7 SWITCHES AND SOCKET OUTLETS**

The installation of switches and socket outlets must conform to clause 13 of Part 1 of this specification. All plug points and switches to be Crabtree diamond range, white in colour.

### **8 LIGHT FITTINGS AND LAMPS**

The installation and mounting of luminaires must conform to clause 19 of Part 1 of this specification.

All fittings to be supplied by the Contractor shall have the approval of the Department; all lamps shall bear the approved mark of the SANS, and shall have the British light centre length.

The light fittings must be of the type specified in the Schedule of Light Fittings

## **9 EARTHING AND BONDING**

The Contractor will be responsible for all earthing and bonding of the building and installation. The earthing and bonding is to be carried out strictly as described in clause 18 of Part 1 of this specification and to the satisfaction of the Department's representative.

## **10 MAINTENANCE OF ELECTRICAL SUPPLY**

All interruptions of the electrical supply that may be necessary for the execution of the work will be subject to prior arrangement between the Contractor and the user Department and the Department's representative.

## **11 SCOPE OF WORK**

The work covered by this contract comprises the complete electrical installation, in working order, as shown on the drawings and as per this specification, including the supply and installation of all fittings and also the installation of such equipment supplied by the Department

The Works involved and for which the Electrical Contractor must allow is briefly as follows, namely: -

- Liaison with Eskom for electrical connection.
- The supply and installation of LV cables.
- The supply and installation of underground sleeves and manholes.
- The supply and installation of the complete lightning protection and other associated earthing systems.
- Testing and issuing of the Certificates of Compliance for the overall electrical installation.
- Testing and issuing of the Certificates of Compliance for the overall lightning protection installation
- Provision of Record drawings and operating and maintenance manuals where required
- Supervision of sleeves crossing the road installed by others

All other materials, equipment, labour and services necessary for the complete, safe and efficient operation of the Works in full accordance with the specifications as laid down in this document.

The following work is excluded and shall be executed by others: -

- Patching and plastering conduit chases (chasing to be carried out and left in a suitable manner).

## 12 SITE CONDITIONS

### Location

HLANKOMO JP SCHOOL is situated in Ntabankulu and the access is via gravel road.

## 13 EXISTING INSTALLATION

The existing buildings are currently electrified.

## 14 SUPPLY AND CONNECTION

The supply will be at 230 Volt 50Hz.

The Contractor must arrange in good time with the supply authority for the connection to existing transformer and low-tension meter point installation and submit the account to the Department's Regional Office for payment.

The Contractor will be responsible for the supply and installation of the supply cable from the meter box to the main low-tension distribution board (MDB-A). The size and length of the cable is listed in the Schedule of Cables and measured in the Bills of Quantities.

## 15 PROGRAM

The Electrical Contractor will be appointed as a domestic sub-contractor to the Builder.

The Electrical Contractor will be expected to comply with the Main Contractor's programme.

The cost of overtime, additional labour and plant necessary for the completion of the Works in accordance with the programme shall be included in the Electrical Contractor's tender price for the Works.

## 16 DESCRIPTIONS OF BUILDINGS

[illegible]

## **17 CONDUIT AND WIRING**

Conduit and conduit accessories shall be black enameled/galvanized screwed conduit or black enameled/galvanized plain end conduit in accordance with SABS 162, 763 and 1007 respectively.

All conduits, regardless of the system employed, shall be installed strictly as described in the applicable paragraphs of clauses 4 to 8 of Part 1 of the specification. Wiring of the installation shall be carried out as directed in clause 9 part 1 of this specification.

Where plain end conduit is offered all switches and light fittings must be supplied with a permanent earth terminal for the connection of the earth wire.

Lugs held by switch fixing screws or self-tapping screws will not be acceptable.

## **18 TELEPHONE INSTALLATION**

The Contractor shall allow for the complete installation of all conduits, outlet boxes, Telkom Distribution boards, sleeve pipes, etc., required for the telephone system as shown on the drawings.

The sizes of all telephone conduits are indicated on the drawings and must be installed in the floor slab. Galvanized steel draw-wires shall be installed in all conduits.

End boxes must consist of a 50mm x 100 mm x 100mm outlet box fitted with suitable blank cover plates, flush mounted 0,4m above floor level.

The TELKOM Distribution Board must consist of a 150mm x 450mm x 450mm metal box and hinged door with a 20mm thick wooden backboard. The board must be flush mounted, 400mm above the floor.

## **19 EXCAVATIONS AND RELATED WORKS**

For further details, refer to clause 15 "Low Voltage Cables".

PVC sleeves shall only be installed where the cable installation passes beneath paved walkways / parking area, etc., as indicated on the attached drawings.

The sleeves shall be manufactured from a high-density polyethylene with a double wall construction, allowing a corrugated outer wall finish and a smooth inner wall finish.

## **20 CABLES**

The Contractor shall supply and completely install all distribution cables as indicated on the drawings, and listed in the Schedule of Cables.

The storage, transportation, handling and laying of the cables shall be according to first class practice, and the contractor shall have adequate and suitable equipment and labour to ensure that no damage is done to cables during such operations.

The cable-trenches shall be excavated to a depth of 0,6m deep below ground level and shall be 300mm wide for one to three cables, and the width shall be increased where more than three cables are laid together so that the cables may be placed at least two cable diameters apart throughout the run. The bottom of the trench shall be level and clean and the bottom and sites free from rocks or stones liable to cause damage to the cable.

The Contractor must take all necessary precautions to prevent the trenching work being in any way a hazard to the personnel and public and to safeguard all structures, roads, sewage works or other property on the site from any risk of subsidence and damage.

In the trenches the cables shall be laid on a 75mm thick bed of earth and be covered with a 150-mm layer of earth before the trench is filled in.

All joints in underground cables and terminations shall be made either by means of compound filled boxes according to the best-established practice by competent cable jointers using first class materials or by means of approved epoxy-resin pressure type jointing kits such as "Scotchcast". Epoxy-resin joints must be made entirely in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and with materials stipulated in such instructions. Low tension PVCA cables are to be made off with sealing glands and materials designed for this purpose which must be of an approved make. Where cables are cut and not immediately made off, the ends are to be sealed without delay.

The laying of cables shall not be commenced until the trenches have been inspected and approved. The cable shall be removed from the drum in such a way that no twisting, tension or mechanical damage is caused and must be adequately supported at intervals during the whole operation. Particular care must be exercised where it is necessary to draw cables through pipes and ducts to avoid abrasion, elongation or distortion of any kind. The ends of such pipes and ducts shall be sealed to approval after drawing in of the cables.

Backfilling (after bedding) of the trenches is to be carried out with a proper grading of the material to ensure settling without voids, and the material is to be tamped down after the addition of every 150mm. The surface is to be made good as required.

On each completed section of the laid and jointed cable, the insulation resistance shall be tested to approval with an approved "Megger" type instrument of not less than 500 V for low tension cables.

Earth continuity conductors are to be run with all underground cables constituting part of a low-tension distribution system. Such continuity conductors are to be stranded bare copper of a cross-sectional area equal to at least half that of one live conductor of the cable, but shall not be less than 4mm<sup>2</sup> or more than 70mm<sup>2</sup>. A single earth wire may be used as earth continuity conductor for two or more cables run together, branch earth wires being brazed on where required.

## 20.1 LAYING, JOINTING AND MAKING OFF OF ELECTRICAL CABLES

**[The requirements specified hereafter, are aimed essentially at high tension cable but are also valid for low tension cable, where applicable.]**

1. The use of the term "Inspector", includes the engineer or inspector of the Department or an empowered person of the concerned supervising consulting engineer's firm.
2. No cable is to be laid before the cable trench is approved and the soil qualification of the excavation is agreed upon by the Contractor and inspector.
3. After the cable has been laid and before the cable trench is back-filled the inspector must ensure that the cable is properly bedded and that there is no undesirable material included in the bedding layer.

4. All cable jointing and the making off of the cables must only be carried out by qualified experienced cable jointers. Helpers of the jointers may not saw, strip, cut, solder, etc. The cable and other work undertaken by them must be carried out under the strict and constant supervision of the jointer.
5. Before the Contractor allows the jointer to commence with the jointing work or making off of the cable (making off is recognized as half a joint) he must take care and ensure:
  - 5.1 that he has adequate and suitable material available to complete the joint properly and efficiently. Special attention must be given to ensure the cable ferrules and cable lugs are of tinned copper and of sufficient size. The length of the jointing lugs must be at least six times the diameter of the conductor,
  - 5.2 that the joint pit is dry and that all loose stones and material are removed,
  - 5.3 that the walls and banks of the joint pit are reasonable firm and free from loose material which can fall into the pit,
  - 5.4 that the necessary coffer-dams or retaining walls are made to stop the flow of water into the joint pit,
  - 5.5 that the joint pit is provided with suitable groundsheets so that the jointing work is carried out in clean conditions,
  - 5.6 that the necessary tents or sails are installed over the joint pit to effectively avert unexpected rainfall and that sufficient light or lighting is provided,
  - 5.7 that the necessary means are available to efficiently seal the jointing or cable end when an unexpected storm or cloudburst occurs, regardless of how far the work has progressed,
  - 5.8 that the cables and other materials are dry, undamaged and in all respects are suitable for the joint work or making off,
  - 5.9 that the heating of cable oil, cable compound, plumbers' metal and solder is arranged that they are at the correct temperature when required so that the cable is not unnecessarily exposed to the atmosphere and consequently the ingress of moisture (care must be taken of overheating)

Flow temperatures of cable oil and compound must be determined with suitable thermometers. Cable oil and compound must not be heated to exceed the temperatures given on the containers and precaution must be taken to ensure that the tin is not overheated in one position. The whole mass must be evenly and proportionally heated.

(Temperatures of solder and plumbers' metal may be tested with brown paper (testing time: 3 seconds). The paper must colour slightly - not black or burnt).

6. Before the paper-insulated cables are joined, they must be tested for the presence of moisture by the cable jointers test. This consists of the insertion of a piece of unhandled insulated impregnated paper tape in warm cable oil heated to a temperature of  $130 \pm 5^{\circ}\text{C}$ .

Froth on the surface of the oil is an indication that moisture is present in the impregnated insulation and the amount of the froth gives an indication of the moisture present.

7. If the cable contains moisture or is found to be otherwise unsuitable for jointing or making of the inspector is to be notified immediately and he will issue the necessary instruction to cope with the situation.
8. The joint or making off of paper insulated cables must not be commenced during rainy weather.
9. Once a joint is in progress the jointer must proceed with the joint until it is complete and before he leaves the site.
10. The jointer must ensure that the material and his tools are dry at all times, reasonably clean and absolutely free from soil.
11. Relating to the jointing of the cable the following requirements apply:
  - 11.1 All jointing must be carried out in accordance with recognized and tried techniques and comply strictly with the instructions given by the supplier of the jointing kit.
  - 11.2 The cables must be twisted by hand so that the cores can be joined according to the core numbers. If necessary, the cable is to be exposed for a short distance to accomplish this. Under no circumstances may the cores in a joint be crossed so as to enable cores to be joined according to the core numbers. If it is not possible to twist the cables so that the preceding requirements can be met, then cores are to be joined in the normal way without any consideration of the core numbers.
  - 11.3 Normally the cables will have profile conductors. The conductors shall be pinched with gas pliers to form a circular section, bound with binding wire so that they do not spread, and then tinned before jointing.
  - 11.4 Jointing ferrules, the length of which are at least 6 times the diameter of the conductors, must be slid over the conductor ends to be joined and pinched tightly. Then they are soldered by means of the ladle process whilst being pinched further closed.

Use resin only as a flux. The slot opening in the ferrule must be completely filled, including all depressions.

Remove all superfluous metal with a cloth dipped in tallow. Work during the soldering process must be from top to bottom. Rub the ferrule smooth and clean with aluminium oxide tape after it has cooled down to ensure that there are not any sharp points or edges.
- NB:** The spaces between the conductor strands must be completely filled by soldering process and must be carried out quick enough to prevent the paper insulation from burning or drying out unnecessarily.
- 11.5 After the ferrules have been rubbed smooth and clean, they and the exposed cores must be treated with hot cable oil (110°C) to remove all dust and moisture. These parts are to be thoroughly basted with the oil.
- 11.6 The jointer must take care that his hands are dry and clean before the joint is insulated. Also, the insulating tape which is to be used must first be immersed in warm cable oil (110°C) for a sufficient period to ensure that no moisture is present.



- 11.7 After the individual cores have been installed, they must be well basted with hot cable oil and again after the applicable separator and/or belt insulation tape is applied before the lead joint sleeve is placed in position.
- 11.8 The lead joint sleeve must be thoroughly cleaned and prepared before it is placed on the cable and must be kept clean during the whole jointing process. Seal the filling apertures of the sleeve with tape until the sleeve is ready for compound filling.
- 11.9 The plumbing joints employed to solder the joint sleeve to the cable sheath, must be cooled off with tallow and the joint sleeve is to be filled with compound while it is still warm. Top up continuously until the joint is completely filled to compensate for the compound shrinkage.
- 11.10 The outer joint box must be clean and free from corrosion. After it has been placed in position it must be slightly heated before being filled with compound. Top up until completely full.
- 12. As far as cable end boxes are concerned the requirements as set out above are valid where applicable.

## **21. DISTRIBUTION BOARDS**

All electrical distribution boards shall be purpose made boards; supplied and installed in accordance with the attached Standard Technical Specifications and the single line diagrams and shall comply with SANS 10142.

All circuit breaker sizing and design has been done using CBI specifications for Heinemann 5 kA breakers.

Each DB shall have sufficient ways for each circuit neutral and each circuit earth wire. Doubling up of circuits will not be accepted. Each DB shall have 20% additional spare space for future circuits.

All Main Switches shall be clearly marked "MAIN SWITCH" and the necessary warning labels installed at the switch.

All circuit breakers for mechanical equipment to be of D curve type with orange handle.

Each section of the DB shall be provided with a legend card holder with a clear perspex front. Each circuit breaker shall be clearly numbered in accordance with the single line diagrams. Corresponding numbers and circuit descriptions shall be clearly printed or typed on the legend cards.

Where existing DB's are to be modified to accommodate new switchgear, such work shall be neatly carried out and paint work reinstated on completion.

Sufficient matching paint shall be provided to allow for the touching up of scratches etc. encountered on site.

In addition to clause 14 and clause 15 of Part 1 of this specification the following shall be applicable to switchboards required for this installation.

Refer to the Summary of Switchgear and Circuits for the minimum fault level rating of specified equipment.

## 22 SCHEDULE OF LIGHT FITINGS

**The Departmental Quality Specification for the relevant luminaires must be included in Part 3 of the specification.**

The light fittings and accessories are to be according to the quality specifications in Part 3 and shall be approved by the Department.

Type A: 2 X 18W LED, 1200 long, surface mounted open channel fitting.

Type B: 20W / LED / 1200 lumen / mass 2kg / ceiling or wall mounted, back entry bulkhead luminaire, IP65 rated, with eyelet and helicoil with White ring

Type C: 2 X 18W LED lamps, 1200 long, surface mounted enclosed dust and waterproof and corrosion fitting.

## 23 SCHEDULE OF CABLES, CONDUIT AND WIRING

Supply, install and connect the following cable, conduit and wiring:

FROM	TO	SIZE AND TYPE
Eskom Point	Main DB	16mm <sup>2</sup> 3-core PVC SWA PVC cable
MDB - A	SDB-B	10mm <sup>2</sup> 3-core PVC SWA PVC cable
MDB - A	SDB-C	10mm <sup>2</sup> 3-core PVC SWA PVC cable

## 24 SCHEDULE OF DISTRIBUTION BOARDS

BOARD	TYPE	FAULT LEVEL	LOAD kW
MDB-A	Flush mounted (white)	5	12.2
SDB-A	Flush mounted (white)	2.5	1.6
SDB-A	Flush mounted (white)	2.5	2.6

## 25 SCHEDULE OF SWITCHGEAR AND CIRCUITS

The single line diagrams show all circuits and types of switchgear required.

## **26 LIGHTNING PROTECTION**

### **GENERAL SPECIFICATION**

#### **1. SATISFACTORY INSTALLATION**

The whole of the installation shall be carried out in accordance with:

- (a) The latest SANS Code of Practice for the Protection of Structures against Lightning – SANS 03, SANS 61024-1, 61024-1-1, SANS 61312-1, SANS 61662 & NRS 042
- (b) The Municipality By-Laws and any other special requirements as deemed necessary by the Local Supply Authority;
- (c) Local Fire Regulations.

#### **2. S.A.N.S. APPROVED DRAWINGS**

SANS Approved drawings are not required for this project.

#### **3. TEST ON COMPLETION**

Upon completion of the lightning protection system, the following tests shall be witnessed by an appointed representative of the Employer. The results shall be recorded on suitable test certificates which must be signed by both the Contractor and the Employers representative. A sketch must be included on each test certificate indicating the positions of each electrode in relation to some permanent reference point. It must also indicate the positions at which tests were carried out, the type of test and the results of these tests.

##### **3.1 Earth Resistance Test**

The Earth Resistance Test shall involve measuring the resistance to earth of each rod-type electrode, or group of rod type electrodes, or trench earth which would normally be connected to one down-conductor or earth terminal. This test must be made with the electrodes completely disconnected from any part of the structure or lightning protection system.

### **Electrical Continuity Tests**

#### **(a) External Down-Conductors**

Electrical continuity between the lower ends of external down-conductors which must all be disconnected from the earthing system during the test shall not exceed 1 (one) ohm.

#### **(b) Metallic Services**

Electrical continuity between any metallic structures of service (e.g. rainwater pipes) which form an integral part of the lightning protection system shall not exceed 1 (one) ohm. These tests should be carried out with all other components of the lightning protection system disconnected from the component being tested.

## **4. DESCRIPTION OF MATERIAL**

### **4.1 Air Terminals and Down-conductors**

All conductors must be in accordance with the requirements of BSS 1474 or American Standards Specification 6063. All aluminium conductors shall have a cross-section area of not less than 30mm<sup>2</sup> (domestic dwelling only) or 50mm<sup>2</sup> for all other applications. The dimensions of flat section conductors to be 20mm x 3mm. Where conductors are mounted in stand-off guides, the cross-section area of the conductor must be not less than 70mm<sup>2</sup> to give adequate mechanical strength.

### **4.2 Conductor Guides**

The conductor must be mounted in aluminium alloy guides conforming with the material specification given in 4.1 above. The guides must allow for free longitudinal movement of the conductor to cater for expansion and contraction of the system caused by temperature variation. The minimum thickness of any part of the guide shall not be less than 3mm. The guides must be securely attached to the structure using two stainless steel screws and plugs, the use of plated screws is not permitted.

The conductor system shall be supported in guides so that an air gap exists at all times between the aluminium and the surface of the structure, the guides being seated upon plastic or other similar insulation material. Should conductors be installed directly upon the surface of concrete or cement plaster, an insulating strip is to be installed over its whole length to prevent contact between the two surfaces. Guides shall be installed to support the conductor at intervals not exceeding 1,2 meters horizontally or 1,5 meters vertically.

**N.B.** No part of an aluminium conductor system must be allowed to come into direct contact with concrete or cement plaster as this may cause the aluminium to corrode.

### **4.3 Expansion Loops**

Where conductors are installed horizontally without deviation from a straight line over long distances, expansion loops must be provided at distances not exceeding 30 meters. These expansion loops must have a cross-sectional area which is at least equal to that of the conductor.

### **4.4 Protection of Down-conductors**

Where external down-conductors are installed in areas which are readily accessible to the public, the lower ends of the conductors shall be enclosed in a semi-rigid insulating material. In the case of a circular section conductor this shall comprise a 2-meter length of 20mm diameter P.V.C. conduit. This conduit shall be securely attached to the wall by means of galvanized steel saddles fixed with stainless steel screws and plugs, spaced at intervals not exceeding 1m. Where a flat section conductor is used this shall be covered by a similar length of 25mm P.V.C. conduit. The lower end of the conduit shall be positioned as close as practicable to ground level, i.e., immediately above an aluminium to copper joint. The ends of the conduit shall not be sealed.

### **4.5 Earthing Electrodes**

Earthing electrodes must consist of either copper-clad steel rods not less than 12mm in diameter and having a minimum copper thickness of 0,20mm driven into the ground, or a 50mm<sup>2</sup> (35mm<sup>2</sup> for domestic dwellings) bare copper conductor buried in a trench, or a combination thereof. Where copper clad steel electrodes are used, they must have a suitable bond between the steel core and copper exterior to prevent moisture ingress between the two metals.

Where it is necessary to extend earth rods, an electrolytically compatible corrosion resistant, coupling device, which prevents ingress or moisture into the joint shall be used. The copper conductor below the down-conductor joint shall be covered by a semi-rigid P.V.C. conduit for a distance of approximately 200mm above ground and 400mm below ground.

#### **4.6 Joints Above Ground**

Circular section aluminium conductors shall be joined by aluminium ferrules or lugs which are securely crimped into place. Aluminium lugs must be bolted together using 10mm diameter aluminium bolts and washers. The material specification for these components must conform with that laid down in paragraph 4.1. Alternatively, heavily tinned copper lugs and ferrules may be used. The lugs should be joined together by means of 10mm diameter copper, brass or bronze bolts and washers. Care should be taken to inhibit corrosion where dissimilar metals are used by thoroughly cleaning the surfaces of the metal before assembly and subsequently sealing the joint with an inert tenacious compound or tape.

Flat section aluminium conductors shall be joined by double riveting, using aluminium rivets which comply with the material specification laid down in 4.1. Alternatively, 2 x 6mm diameter stainless steel bolts, nuts and washers may be used. Fold over type bends will not be permitted.

Down-conductors are to be terminated approximately 200mm above finished ground level. Circular section aluminium is to be joined to a 50mm<sup>2</sup> (35mm<sup>2</sup> in the case of domestic dwellings) stranded copper conductor by securely crimping in place two heavily tinned lugs and bolting these together using 10mm diameter copper, brass or bronze nuts, bolts and washers.

**N.B.: Under no circumstances shall aluminium conductors be buried in the ground**

#### **4.7 Joints Below Ground**

A joint in the standard copper conductor which forms part of the earthing system must be made by using a crimped copper ferrule clamping (not lugs) using two copper line taps of suitable dimensions, or exothermic welding.

The copper earth conductor must be joined to an earth rod by either clamping, using a standard earth rod clamp or copper line tap or by exothermic welding. Joints which are made between dissimilar metals (i.e. copper conductor to galvanized steel water main), must be thoroughly cleaned before assembly. They shall be rendered watertight using waterproof adhesive tape on a suitable compound for a minimum distance of 200mm in all directions from the joint.

#### **4.8 Bonds**

Where it is necessary to bond the aluminium conductor to any other metallic surface, this must be done by bolting or riveting. When attaching aluminium to a dissimilar metal the joints are to be thoroughly cleaned and sealed to prevent corrosion.

### **5. GENERAL INSTALLATION PROCEDURE**

#### **5.1 Air Terminals for Non-metallic Pitched Roofs**

Aluminium conductors are to be installed along all ridges of roofs and projections such as dormer windows, etc., terminating at the ends with conductors running downwards over the surface of the roof and the eaves. Non-metallic chimneys must be protected by means of a finial of sufficient length to cover the chimney within a 45°-angle struck downwards from its point. Alternately it should have a

conductor installed in the form of a closed loop upon the upper surface. The conductors are to follow the outer contour to the stack and must be bonded at a convenient point to the nearest component of the air terminal system.

N.B.: This bond may run in a horizontal or downward direction, but under no circumstances must any part of it run above horizontal.

Conductors may be dead-ended (i.e., have one end free and unbonded), providing that the length of such a conductor does not exceed 10 meters and that the unbonded end is either at the same level or higher than the bonded end. This technique may be used where ridge conductors are installed over dormer windows, etc.

In all cases where metallic gutters have been installed along the eaves of a pitched roof, these must be bonded to the air terminal system. Where metallic gutters do not exist, however, a conductor must be installed over the surface of the roof at eaves level to which the remainder of the air terminal system is to be bonded, with the following exceptions:

- (a) Where the maximum distance from the ground level to the eaves of the building is less than 4 meters and the pitch of the roof is more than 1 in 2 ( $27^\circ$  from the horizontal).
- (b) Where the maximum distances from ground level to the eaves is less than 7 meters and the pitch of the roof is more than 1 in 1,5 ( $34^\circ$  from the horizontal).
- (c) Where the distance from the ground level to the eaves is more than 7 meters and the pitch of the roof is more than 1 in 1 (i.e. the included angle at the apex of the roof is less than  $90^\circ$ ).

Under these circumstances eaves conductors need not be installed.

Any non-metallic objects which protrude above the general roof lines, such as Cape Dutch gable ends, must be protected as described above with a suitable air terminal system. Any metallic objects which protrude above the general roof line such as hot water expansion pipes must be bonded as directly as possible to the nearest eaves conductor, gutter or other part of the lightning system.

N.B.: These bonding conductors must run in a horizontal or preferably a downward direction, from the vent pipe, etc, to the lightning protection system.

## 5.2 **Air Terminals for Metallic Pitched Roofs**

Buildings with roofs covered with electrically continuous metal sheets do not require separate air terminals but must be earthed via down conductors generally as described in 5.6 and 5.7. Any non-metallic objects projecting above the general roof line must be separately protected as described in 5.1 and bonded to the metal roof covering.

## 5.3 **Air Terminals for Non-metallic flat or Mono-pitched Roofs**

For flat or mono pitched roofs of non-metallic construction the air terminal system must consist of aluminium alloy conductors installed around the outer perimeter of each section of the roof structure. These conductors must be installed on top of parapet walls if these exist. Lift motor rooms, tank rooms, penthouses, etc., which protrude above the general roof line must have air terminal conductors installed around the outer perimeter of each roof slab or parapet wall. Any metallic objects which protrude above the roof line, such as expansion pipes, signs, flag poles, handrails, etc., must be bonded directly to the nearest component of the lightning protection system as described in 5.1.

**N.B:** It is not permissible for the ends of conductors to be bonded directly to the perimeter air terminal system if the latter is installed upon a parapet wall having a height exceeding 500mm above roof slab level. In these circumstances the conductors are to be bonded directly to the down conductors.

#### 5.4 **Air Terminals for Non-metallic flat or Mono-pitched Roofs**

Metallic flat or mono pitched roofs do not require separate air terminal conductors, providing that there is electrical continuity between the metallic roofing sheets, (see5.2). A metallic roof surrounded by a non-metallic parapet wall shall have conductors installed at the top of the parapet wall and these must be bonded to the metallic roof at intervals not exceeding 20 meters. If the parapet wall is clad with metal over its upper surface or a handrail is installed which affords good electrical continuity, separate air terminal conductors need not be installed. Under these circumstances the metal handrail or cladding must be bonded to the metal roof covering at intervals not exceeding 20 meters.

All non-metallic covering such as slates, tiles, asbestos cement sheeting, etc., supported by a steel structure being electrically continuous throughout may be treated as being of a complete metal construction. In these circumstances no separate air terminal system need be installed providing the steel roof structure is bonded to earth at intervals given in 5.5.

#### 5.5 **Down Conductors for Non-metallic Structures**

Down conductors must be installed at regular intervals around structures and to run as directly as possible between the air terminal and earthing system. They must, where practicable, be positioned at the external corners of the structure. The maximum separating distance between down conductors around the perimeter of the structure must not exceed 30 meters. In the case of very tall buildings having a slender base, (i.e. chimney stacks, water towers, etc.) a minimum of two down conductors must be installed.

The lower ends of down conductors are to be terminated and bonded to the earthing system approximately 200mm above finished ground level. Under no circumstances must aluminium conductors be buried underground. Test joints must be provided between the down conductors and earthing system. Down conductors must run vertically between the air terminal and earthing systems. Where this is impracticable, their course may be deviated to run at any angle up to and including horizontal.

Where it is necessary to run conductors horizontally over the upper surface of a structural protrusion, such as an exposed concrete slab, the conductor may run down vertically over the edge of the slab and return to the main structure, so that the distance between the upper and lower conductors exceeds one third of the length of the horizontal run. Looped down conductors are not permitted. Down conductors must not run over the underside of large overhangs which are less than 6meters above ground level, or other areas where people are likely to be present during a thunderstorm.

External or internal metallic rainwater pipes may be used as down conductors providing these are of substantial section and are jointed by screwing one length into another or welding. Thin gauge galvanized steel pipes whose sections are held together by friction, rivets or screws must not form part of a lightning protection system.

#### 5.6 **Down conductors for reinforced concrete framed structures**

The steel reinforced of this type of structure may be used in place of down conductors. Where the reinforcing system is used, the air terminal system must be bonded to it a maximum of 30 meter intervals using steel clamps. This bond may be achieved by clamping, with steel clamp, a steel conductor

to a selected reinforcing bar, the opposite end of this conductor must terminate at a corrosion resistance metallic terminal such as a Grade 316 stainless steel.

The reinforced system of prefabricated concrete buildings must not be used unless special provision is made for bonding the various prefabricated sections together.

The terminals should be mounted flush with the face of the concrete. An aluminium alloy bond must then be taken from the air terminal system and be connected to the stainless-steel terminal by means of a heavily tinned crimp lug for circular section aluminium, or a suitable bi-metallic joint in the case of flat section aluminium. A similar system must be used to bond the reinforcing system at ground level to the earthing system at points directly below the air terminal bonds. Here copper conductors must be used as the external bonding material.

Under no circumstances must copper or other non-ferrous material be allowed to come to contact with steel reinforcing bars, as this may cause severe corrosion and subsequent structural damage. The lightning protection system must not be bonded to any part of the structure which is electrically isolated from the remainder of the building, i.e. cantilevered sections. In these circumstances, or where it is otherwise impracticable to use the reinforcing system, external down conductors must be installed as described in 5.5.

#### 5.7 **Down conductors for steel framed structures**

Where the framework of a building is constructed of structural columns, these may be used in place of down conductors providing the separating distance between them does not exceed 30 meters. The upper ends of the columns must be bonded to the air terminal systems and the lower ends to the earthing system.

#### 5.8 **Earthing by means of vertically installed rod type electrodes**

Rod-type electrodes must be driven into the ground at a position directly below each down connector. The maximum earthing resistance of each electrode or number of electrodes bonded to any one down conductor shall not exceed  $N \times 30$  ohms, where N equals the total number of down conductors which are bonded to a common air terminal system or 200 ohms whichever is the lower value.

The minimum horizontal separating distance between rod-type electrodes bonded together must not be less than their installed depth. The upper ends of installed rod-type electrodes are to be terminated approximately 500mm below finished surface level. A 50mm<sup>2</sup> copper bonding conductor must be installed to run between each earthing electrode system and the lower ends of the adjacent down conductors.

A joint is to be made between each of these bonding conductors and the down conductors at a position approximately 200mm above finished ground level. These bonding conductors must be installed in P.V.C. conduit securely affixed to the wall (see 3.4). The length of this P.V.C. conduit must be approximately 600mm and must be installed so that approximately 200mm protrudes above ground level, the remainder being buried into the soil.

#### 5.9 **Earthing by means of metallic water mains**

Where two or three down conductors are installed the water mains may serve as an earth terminal for one of these. Where three or more down conductors are installed the water mains serve as an earth terminal for two of these. Regardless of whether the water mains are used as an earth terminal or not, the incoming metal water pipe must be bonded to the lightning protection earthing system



underground.

#### 5.10 **Earthing by means of trench type electrodes**

Where the soil conditions prevent the satisfactory installation of rod-type electrodes, a trench earth system must be installed. This method is to comprise a 50mm<sup>2</sup> stranded copper conductor installed horizontally into a trench at a depth of 500mm below finished ground level. The conductor is to follow the general outline of the structure to be protected and be installed 1 meter away from the outside walls. Where the building stands on rocky ground, the trench earth may be attached to the lower part of the wall in areas where rock protrudes through the soil. The conductor must, however, be buried wherever possible as described above.

Each down conductor must be bonded to the trench earth system as directly as possible by means of a copper conductor.

Trench earth systems must have a maximum earth resistance of 30 ohms. An isolated length of trench earth mat must be bonded to the down conductor system in such a way as to reduce the length of dead-ends to the minimum.

Should trench earths be installed beneath pathways where people are likely to be present during a thunderstorm, a plastic, bitumastic or ceramic pipe must be installed having a length similar to the width of the pathway and the trench earth conductor run inside it.

**N.B:** The maximum useful length of a dead-ended trench earth is 80 meters

### **PART 3: QUALITY SPECIFICATION FOR MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT OF ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS**

***“Part 3: Quality specification for materials and equipment” manual of the Department of Public Works is applicable for this Contract and the manual can be obtained from the Department of Public Works.***

#### **CONTENTS**

	<u><b>CLAUSE</b></u>	<u><b>DESCRIPTION</b></u>	<u><b>PAGE</b></u>
		Section A	
A.1		Pre-Amble to Standard Specification for Electrical Installations	
1		Introduction	A.1
2		Installation Work	A.1
3		Regulations	A.2
4		Site Conditions	A.2
5		Arrangements With the Supply Authority	A.3
6		Material And Equipment	A.3
7		Connections Involving Aluminium (cables and transformers)	A.3
8		Codes Of Practice or Standard Specification	A.3
		Section B	
B.1		Installation and Termination of Conduits and Conduit Accessories	
1		General	B1.1
2		Screwed Metallic Conduit	B1.2
3		Plain-end Metallic Conduit	B1.4
4		Non-metallic Conduit	B1.4
5		Flexible Conduit	B1.6
6		Installation Requirements	B1.7
7		Installation in Concrete	B1.8
8		Surface Installations and Installations in roof Spaces	B1.10
9		Future Extensions	B1.12
10		Expansion Joints	B1.12
11		Chases And Builder's Work	B1.13
B.4		Fixing Materials	
1		Responsibility	B4.1
2		Finishing	B4.1
3		Structural Steel	B4.1
4		Screws And Bolts	B4.1
5		Wall Plugs	B4.1
6		Anchor Bolts	B4.1
7		Galvanised Equipment	B4.1
8		Shot-fired Fixing	B4.1
9		Clamps And Brackets	B4.2

B.5	Wiring	
1	Type of Conductors	B5.1
2	Wire-ways	B5.1
3	Order of Work	B5.1
4	Circuits	B5.1
5	Looping and Joints	B5.1
6	Grouping of Conductors	B5.1
7	Cable Trays	B5.2
8	Drawing-in of Conductors	B5.2
9	Three-phase Outlets	B5.2
10	Vertical Conduit Installation	B5.2
11	Connections	B5.2
12	Earthing Conductors	B5.2
13	Colours	B5.3
B.5	Wiring (continued)	
14	Single Pole Switches	B5.3
15	Size of Conductors	B5.3
16	Partitions	B5.3
B.6	Installation of Cable	
1	General	B6.1
2	Identification of Cables	B6.1
3	Trenching	B6.1
4	Installation of Underground Cables	B6.6
5	Installation of Cables in Concrete Trenches	B6.8
6	Fixing of Cables to Trays or Structures	B6.9
7	Grouping and Spacing of Cables in Buildings and Structures	B6.10
8	Termination and Jointing of Cables	B6.11
9	Testing	B6.14
10	Measurements	B6.14
11	Completion	B6.15
B.7	Installation of Light Switches and Socket Outlets	
1	General	B7.1
2	Installation of Socket Outlets	B7.2
3	Installation of Light Switches	B7.2
B.8	Photo-electric Daylight Sensitive Switch for Outside Lighting	
	Installation	B8.1
	Construction	B8.1
B.9	Installation of Luminaires	
1	Positions	B9.1
2	Cover Plates	B9.1
3	Fixing to Draw-boxes	B9.1
4	Hangers and supports	B9.1
5	Suspended Luminaires	B9.1
6	Suspended Wiring Channels	B9.1

7	Ceiling Battens	B9.1
8	Glass-bowl Luminaires	B9.2
9	Fluorescent Luminaires fixed to Concrete Slabs	B9.2
10	Fluorescent Luminaires fixed to Ceilings	B9.2
11	Continuous Rows of Luminaires	B9.2
12	Recessed Luminaires	B9.3
13	Special Ceilings	B9.3
14	Bulkhead Luminaires	B9.3
15	Type of Conductor	B9.3
16	Wiring of Lamp holders	B9.4
17	High Bay Luminaires	B9.4
B.10	Connections to Equipment	
1	General	B10.1
2	Connections to Switchboards	B10.1
3	Connections to Motor Driven Equipment	B10.2
4	Connections to Water Heaters	B10.3
5	Connections to Heaters, Fans and Air-conditioning Units	B10.3
6	Connections to Underfloor Heating	B10.4
7	Connections to Incinerators	B10.5
8	Connections to Cooking Appliances	B10.6
B.11	Earthing	
1	General Recommendations on the Practical Installation of Earth Electrodes	B11.1
2	Technical Requirements of Neutral Earthing	B11.2
3	Substation Earthing	B11.3
4	Fences of Outdoor Substations	B11.4
5	Earthing of a General Electrical Installation	B11.5
B.12	Connections to Equipment	
1	Contractor's Responsibility	B12.1
2	Regulations	B12.1
3	Separation of Services	B12.1
4	Main Telephone Distribution Board	B12.1
5	Vertical Building (Service) Ducts	B12.2
6	Telephone Outlets	B12.2
7	Connection to Telephone Outlets	B12.2
B.15	Inspections, Testing, Commissioning and Handing Over	
1	Physical Inspection Procedure	B15.1
2	Testing and Operational Inspection Procedure	B15.1
3	"As Built" Drawings	B15.1
	Section C	
C.1	Conduit and Conduit Accessories	
1	General	C1.1
2	Screwed Conduit	C1.1
3	Metal Conduit Accessories	C1.2
4	Circular Type Boxes	C1.2
5	Switch Boxes and Socket Outlets	C1.2
6	Flexible Conduit	C1.2

7	Plain-End Metallic Conduit	C1.2
8	Non-Metallic Conduit	C1.3
9	Earth Clamps	C1.3
C.4	PVC Insulated Cables: 600/1 000 V Grade	
1	General	C4.1
2	Construction	C4.1
3	PVC-Sheathed Aluminium-Covered Cables	C4.1
4	Lengths	C4.1
5	Tests	C4.2
C.5	Glands For PVC Insulated Cables	
1	Glands For PVC Insulated Cables	C5.1
C.6	Cable Terminations And Joints	
1	Heat-Shrinkable Materials	C6.1
2	Resin Filled Joints	C6.2
3	Cable Box Joints	C6.2
C.9	Wiring Terminals	
1	Wiring Terminals	C9.1
C.10	Light Switches	
1	General	C10.1
2	Flush and Surface Mounted Switches	C10.1
3	Watertight Switches	C10.1
4	Ceiling Switches	C10.1
5	Cover Plates	C10.2
C.11	Un-switched and Switched Socket Outlets	
1	General	C11.1
2	Flush and Surface Mounted Switched Sockets	C11.1
3	Watertight Switched Sockets	C11.1
4	Un-switched Socket Outlets	C11.1
C.11	Un-switched and Switched Socket Outlets (continued)	
5	Three phase Switched Socket Outlets	C11.2
6	Shaver Sockets	C11.2
C.12	Luminaires For Interior and Exterior Applications	
C12.1	Tubular Fluorescent Lamp Luminaires for Interior Applications	C12/1.1 - C12/1.6
C12.2	Prison Cell Luminaire	C12/2.1 - C12/2.4
C12.3	Bulkhead Luminaires for use with Compact Fluorescent or Tungsten Filament Lamps for Interior and Exterior Applications	C12/2.3 - C12/3.4
C12.4	Post Top Luminaires for Exterior Application	C12/4.1 - C12/4.5
C12.5	Security Luminaires for use with Discharge Lamps or Compact Fluorescent Lamps for Prison Applications	C12/5.1 - C12/5.5
C12.11	Bulkhead Luminaires for use with Discharge Lamps for Interior and Exterior Applications	C12/11.1 - C12/11.4

C.13	Fixed water Storage Heaters	C13.1
C.16	Earthing Electrodes	
1	General	C16.1
2	Category and Type	C16.1
3	Couplings and Conductor Clamps	C16.1
C.17	Switchboards (up to 1 kV)	
1	General	C17.1
2	Construction of Flush Mounted Switchboards	C17.1
3	Construction of Surface Mounted Switchboards	C17.2
4	Construction of Free-Standing Switchboards	C17.3
5	Construction of Main Low-Tension Switchboards	C17.6
6	Mounting of Equipment	C17.6
7	Busbars in Switchboards	C17.9
8	Wiring	C17.9
9	Paint Finish	C17.13
10	Labelling	C17.13
11	Tests	C17.14
12	Drawings	C17.15
C.18	Low Voltage Distribution Cubicles (Kiosks)	
1	General	C18.1
2	Size	C18.1
3	Moisture and Vermin	C18.1
4	Ventilation	C18.1
5	Fibreglass Canopies	C18.1
6	Sheet Steel Canopies	C18.2
7	Cast Iron Kiosks	C18.3
8	Doors	C18.3
9	Equipment Support Frame	C18.4
10	Concrete Bases and Base Frames	C18.5
11	Busbars	C18.5
12	Wiring	C18.5
13	Mounting of Equipment	C18.5
14	Access	C18.6
15	Labelling	C18.6
16	Notices	C18.6
17	Inspection	C18.6
18	Drawings	C18.7
C.20	Moulded Case Circuit Breakers	
1	Moulded Case Circuit Breakers	C20.1
C.24	Earth Leakage Relays	
1	Earth Leakage Relays	C24.1
C.26	Current Transformers	
1	General	C26.1
2	Ratings	C26.1

3	Accuracy Class	C26.1
4	Markings	C26.2
5	Fault Current Relays	C26.2
6	Impulse Level	C26.2
7	Test	C26.2
C.28	Triple Pole On-load Isolators	
1	Triple Pole On-load Isolators	C28.1
C.30	Time Switches	
1	Contactors	C30.1
C.31	Contactors	
1	Contactors	C31.1
C.32	Push-buttons and Push-button Assemblies	
1	Push-buttons and Push-button Assemblies	C32.1
C.39	Standard Paint Specification	
1	Finish Required	C39.1
2	Corrosion Resistance	C39.1
3	Edges	C39.1
4	Surface Preparation	C39.1
5	Baked Enamel Finish	C39.1
6	Powder Coated Finish	C39.1
7	Touch-Up Paint	C39.2
8	Colours	C39.2
C.40	Fibre Glass Reinforced Polyester Lighting Poles	
1	Fibre Glass Reinforced Polyester Lighting Poles	C40.1

## **PART 4: BILLS OF QUANTITIES**

### **GENERAL NOTES/PREAMBLES**

#### **1 Conditions of Contract**

The Conditions of Contract and the application of the Contract Price Adjustment Provisions shall be as set out in Part A: Section 1: Preliminaries

#### **2 Descriptions**

The descriptions in these bills of quantities shall be read in conjunction with the specification

#### **3 Unit Rate**

The unit rate for each item in the bills of quantities shall include for all materials, labour profit, transport etc. everything necessary for the execution and complete installation of the work in accordance with the description.

#### **4 Ordering**

The bills of quantities shall not be used for ordering purposes. The Contractor shall check the lengths of cables and overhead conductors, as well as all other items described, on site before ordering. Any allowance for off-cuts shall be made in the unit rates.

#### **5 Value Added Tax**

The rates shall exclude value added tax and the total carried over to the final summary in Part A.

#### **6 South African Manufacture**

All materials covered by this specification shall, wherever possible, be of South African manufacture.

#### **7 Provisional Sums**

Where Provisional Sums are allowed, these shall be expended only as directed by the Client or the Client's Representative and any balance remaining shall be deducted from the amount of the Sub-contract sum. No work for which Provisional Sums are provided shall be commenced without written instructions from the Engineer.

All Provisional Sums may be utilised in full or in part. These Provisional Sums may be deleted in full or in part if not required.



## **PART 5: ANNEXURES**

### **ANNEXURES**

The following annexures are to be completed and submit together with the tender.

### **CONTENTS**

Annexure	Description	Page Number
A	Schedule of Proposed Sub-Contractors	A.1
B	Similar Types of Installations	B.1
C	Details of Installation Electrician	C.1
D	Registration as Electrical Contractor	D.1
E	Schedule of Equipment	E.1 – E2

**ANNEXURE A**

---

**SCHEDULE OF SUB-CONTRACTORS PROPOSED BY THE TENDERER**

---

**PROJECT NAME: HLANKOMO JP SCHOOL – ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION**

The Tenderer shall state hereunder the names and particulars of all sub-contractors he proposes to employ on the Works. He shall also define the duties and relevant experience of each sub-contractor listed.

NAME OF SUB-CONTRACTOR	CONTACT NUMBER	PROPOSED DUTIES	EXPERIENCE

---

SIGNATURE OF TENDERER

---

DATE

**ANNEXURE B**

---

**SIMILAR TYPES OF INSTALLATIONS CARRIED OUT BY THE TENDERER**

---

**PROJECT NAME: HLANKOMO JP SCHOOL– ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION**

The Tenderer shall list below all similar works carried out by him including Client details and value of the Works. Please state below brief details of all projects completed during the past 5 years. Failure to comply may invalidate the tender.

NAME OF CONTRACT	YEAR	CLIENT	CONSULTING ENGINEER	CONTRACT PERIOD	VALUE [R]

---

SIGNATURE OF TENDERER

---

DATE

**ANNEXURE C**

---

**DETAILS OF INSTALLATION ELECTRICIAN**

---

**PROJECT NAME: HLANKOMO JP SCHOOL– ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION**

I/We certify that: -

Is a registered installation electrician in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act 85 1994 and is permanently employed by my/our company trading as:

I/We further certify that the abovementioned person will be appointed as the responsible person in charge of the installation, which person shall personally supervise the whole of the electrical works as tendered for from inception to completion inclusive of signing all commencement / completion / cost certificates necessary as part of the Works.

I/We further certify that I/We am/are fully aware of the provisions of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act 85 1994), and that my/our company is trading as a registered electrical contracting organisation.

SIGNATURE OF  
INSTALLATION  
ELECTRICIAN:

---

DATE: 

---

REGISTRATION  
NUMBER OF  
INSTALLATION  
ELECTRICIAN

---

DATE: 

---

COMPANY STAMP:

NOTE: it is an offence to employ a registered single-phase electrician on a poly-phase installation and it may be necessary to submit a certified copy of the licence of the person to be employed on any poly-phase project

---

SIGNATURE OF TENDERER

---

DATE

**ANNEXURE D**

---

**REGISTRATION AS ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR**

---

**PROJECT NAME: HLANKOMO JP SCHOOL – ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION**

---

The Tenderer must be registered as an Electrical Contractor with the Electrical Contracting Board of South Africa and must also be registered with the Workmen's Compensation Commissioner and the Unemployment Insurance Commissioner to qualify for this tender.

Tenderers must complete the following questionnaire and submit it with this tender.

Has the company been registered with the Electrical Contracting Board of South Africa?

YES / NO

Registration no:

Date of issue :

b) Has the company been registered with the Department of Manpower for the following:

i) The Workmen's Compensation Commissioner YES / NO

Registration no:

Date of issue:

ii) The Unemployment Insurance Commissioner. YES / NO

Registration no:

Date of issue:

I / We certify that the above information is correct

Signature:

Name of Signatory:

Name of Firm represented:

Address:

Date:

NOTE: IN TERMS OF THE OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY ACT AND ELECTRICAL INSTALLATIONS REGULATIONS, FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH THIS CLAUSE OF THE SPECIFICATION MAY RESULT IN DISQUALIFICATION AND REJECTION OF THE TENDER.

---

SIGNATURE OF TENDERER

---

DATE

## ANNEXURE E

### SCHEDULE OF EQUIPMENT

#### PROJECT NAME: HLANKOMO JP SCHOOL – ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

The contractor shall complete the following schedules and submit them with their tender submission.

The schedules will be scrutinised by the Representative / Agent and should any material offered not comply with the requirements contained in the specification, the Contractor will be required to supply material in accordance with the contract at no additional cost.

**NB:** Only one manufacturer's name to be inserted for each item.

Item	Material	Make or trade name	Country of origin	SABS
1	Distribution boards			
2	Circuit breakers 1P, 2P, 3P			
3	Contactors 1P, 2P, 3P			
4	Earth leakage relays 1P & 3P			
5	Daylight sensitive switch			
6	Conduit			
7	Conduit boxes			
8	Surface switches			
9	Watertight switches			
10	16A single/duo flush socket outlets			
11	16A single/duo dedicated socket outlets			
12	20A DP rotary isolator switch			
13	Weather proof enclosure			
14	Luminaires : Type P			

Item	Material	Make or trade name	Country of origin	SABS
15	Luminaires : Type A			
16	Luminaires : Type B			
17	Luminaires : Type C			
18	Luminaires : Type FL			
19	PVC SWA cable			
20	Metal Detector			
21	Earth Rods			
22	Finials (lightning protection)			
23	Roof and down conductors (Lightning protection)			
24				
25				
26				
27				
28				
29				
30				

NOTE: Under no circumstances will the tenderer be permitted to deviate from the materials specified above unless agreed in writing, by the Engineer, prior to award of tender.

\_\_\_\_\_  
SIGNATURE OF TENDERER

\_\_\_\_\_  
DATE

## **PART 6: DRAWINGS**

Drawings listed below, whether separate or bound into the document, form part of the complete tender specification issue and are to be read in conjunction with the rest of the document.

DRAWING NO	REVISION	DESCRIPTION
U048/SP01	0	SLEEVES RETICULATION LAYOUT

## **PART 7: RESPONSIVE CRITERIA**

- Certified copy of CK document
- Certified copies of Identity Documents members
- Tax Confirmation Certificate
- Certified copy of valid Wiremen's Licence
- Certified copy of BBBEE Certificate or Sworn Affidavit
- Proof of registration with Electrical Contracting Board of South Africa
- Letter of good standing from the Compensation Commission
- Proof of CSD Registration



**CERTIFIED COPY OF CK DOCUMENT**

**CERTIFIED COPY OF IDENTITY  
DOCUMENTS MEMBERS**

# **TAX CONFIRMATION CERTIFICATE**

**CERTIFIED COPY OF WIREMEN'S  
LICENCE**

**CERTIFIED COPY OF BBBEE  
CERTIFICATE OR SWORN AFFIDAVIT**

**PROOF OF REGISTRATION WITH  
ELECTRICAL CONTRACTING BOARD  
OF SOUTH AFRICA**

# **LETTER OF GOOD STANDING FROM THE COMPENSATION COMMISSION**

# **PROOF OF CSD REGISTRATION**



	BILL SUMMARY - HLANKOMO JPS - COST FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION	
	Description	AMOUNT
	Bill № 1 - LV Reticulation	
	Bill № 2 - Earthing System	
	BILL № 3 - Lightning Protection	
	BILL № 4 - Provisional Sums	
	SUB - TOTAL	
	Add 5% Contingency Amount	
	SUB - TOTAL CARRIED TO SUMMARY PAGE (EXCLUDING VAT)	

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
1.1.	<b>BILL Nº 1 - LV RETICULATION</b>  <b>CABLES</b>  1000/600 volt PVC/SWA/PVC copper cables. Rates to include for the supply, delivery and installation into cable sleeves, trenches and cable trays excluding excavations and backfilling, cable terminations and joints.  <b>CABLE TERMINATIONS</b>  For PVC/SWA/PVC shall include supply and fitting of the cable gland, neoprene shroud, making-off the cable, lugs, and fitting the gland to the board gland plate, switchgear and final connection of cable tails into board or terminals.  Note : Should cables without ECC be utilized the tenderer will supply the additional external earth wire at no additional cost				
1.1.1	16mm <sup>2</sup> 3c PVC SWA PVC Cable				
1.1.1.1	Supply	m	95		
1.1.1.2	Installation	m	95		
1.1.1.3	Terminate	ea	2		
1.1.2	10mm <sup>2</sup> 3c PVC SWA PVC Cable				
1.1.2.1	Supply	m	180		
1.1.2.2	Installation	m	180		
1.1.2.3	Terminate	ea	4		
1.1.3	CABLE MARKER TAPE (320mm Wide)				
1.1.3.1	Supply	m	250		
1.1.3.2	Installation	m	250		
1.4.1	<b>EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING</b>  Excavate, backfill and compact in all materials including disposal of unsuitable/surplus material.				
1.4.1.1	Soft and pickable (all materials)	m	180		
1.4.1.2	Hard material (Provisional)	m	50		
1.4.1.3	Rock (Provisional)	m	20		
1.5.1	<b>INSTALLATION OF CABLE SLEEVES WITHIN SITE</b>				
1.5.1.1	Allow for the supervision of the installation of the cable sleeves by others if required.	Sum	1		
<b>PAGE TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO THE NEXT PAGE</b>					

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
PAGE TOTAL CARRIED FROM THE PREVIOUS PAGE					
1.5.2	PVC conduit including all accessories such as bends elbows and saddles. Making good of chasing by others				
1.5.2	Supply				
1.5.2.1	50 mm Ø PVC conduit	m	50		
1.5.2.2	110 mm Ø Kabelflex Sleeve	m	50		
1.5.3	Installation				
1.5.3.1	50 mm Ø PVC conduit chased into common brick	m	50		
1.5.3.2	110 mm Ø Kabelflex Sleeve	m	50		
1.5.4	ELECTRICAL MANHOLES				
	1200mm x 1200mm Electrical Manholes				
1.5.4.1	Supply	Nº	3		
1.5.4.2	Install	Nº	3		
1.5.5	TELKOM MANHOLE				
	600mm x 600mm Telkom Manhole				
1.5.5.1	Supply	Nº	1		
1.5.5.2	Installation	Nº	1		
	PAGE TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY PAGE				

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
2.1	<b>BILL Nº 32 - EARTHING SYSTEM</b>				
	CABLE BONDING				
	BONDING OF WATER MAINS				
	Bond the proposed water main to the adjacent down conductor. All water pipes, hand basins, sinks, baths, gutters and rain water pipes shall be bonded.	Sum	1		
2.2	EARTH SPIKE				
	Supply and install 1.2m copper coated earth spike at every Distribution Board	Nº	3		
2.3	TESTING AND COMMISSIONING				
	Test and commission the complete electrical installation including the handing in of the test results (COC) to the Engineer.	Sum	1		
	<b>PAGE TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY PAGE</b>				

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
	<b>BILL Nº 3 - LIGHTNING PROTECTION</b>				
3.1.1	LIGHTNING PROTECTION				
(a)	<b><u>Earthrods</u></b> Earthrods should ideally be spaced approximately 10m intervals and connected to the earth wire to achieve equal potential bonding  1500mm Copper Earthrods/spikes for Equipotential Bonding Links  Supply Install  Supply and Install Down Alluminium rod strictly in accordance with the relevant SANS & IEC Specifications	Nº Nº	14 14		
(b)	<b>16mm2 Aluminium Rods</b>  Supply Install Terminate	m m Nº	140 140 14		
©	<b><u>Bare Stranded Copper Earth Wire</u></b>  Supply and install Bare Stranded Copper wires in trenches including termination for Equipotential Bonding strictly in accordance with the relevant SANS & IEC Specifications  25mm2 copper cable Supply Install Terminate	m m Nº	200 200 20		
(d)	<b><u>Ring Earth Trenching</u></b> Trenching ( 300mm wide X 600mm deep ) and backfilling in compacted layers (300mm), including bedding and installation of warning tape above cable.  soft hand pickable soil soil requiring pneumatics tools and aids	m m	150 50		
(e)	<b>TESTING</b>  Test the complete installation including the handing in of the test results (Certificate of Lightning Protection) to the Engineer.	Sum	1		
	<b>PAGE TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY PAGE</b>				

ITEM	DESCRIPTION	UNIT	QTY	RATE	AMOUNT
4.1					
	<b>BILL Nº 4 - PROVISIONAL SUMS</b>				
	PROVISIONAL AMOUNTS				
	Allow the following provisional amounts which may be utilised or omitted in full or in part at the discretion of the Engineer				
4.1.1	ELECTRICAL SUPPLY				
4.1.1.1	Allowance for the electrical connection fee	Sum	1	R 35,000.00	
4.1.1.2	Profit and attendance on above	%	5%		
4.2	INTERCOM SYSTEM	Sum	1	R 15,000.00	
4.2.1	Profit and attendance on above	%	5%		
4.3	PROJECT SUPERVISION, MANAGEMENT AND P&G's	Sum	1		
	<b>PAGE TOTAL CARRIED FORWARD TO SUMMARY PAGE</b>				

**SECTION NO. 5**  
**Provisional Sums**

**SECTION NO. 5****Provisional Sums****General:**

Work for which budgetary allowances are provided will be measured and valued in accordance with clause 32 of the Principal Agreement and deducted in whole or in part if not required without any compensation for loss or profit on the said allowances.

**PROVISIONAL SUMS****SUPPLEMENTARY PREAMBLES**

**The following monetary provisions have been made in the contract and must be omitted from the contract sum at the start of the contract and used as directed.**

**PLEASE NOTE: These are monetary provisions only and the use, value and payment thereof are subject to adjustment based on actual costs through contractually approved variation orders and escalation costs calculated in terms of the prescribed contractual escalation calculations directives respectively.**

**SCHOOL FURNITURE.**

1	Provide an amount of R307 372.00 ( Three Hundred and Seven Thousand Rand Three Hundred and Seventy Two Rands) for school furniture.	Item	307,372	00
2	Allow for Profit	Item	0	00
3	Allow for Attendance	Item	0	00

**COMMUNITY LIASION OFFICER**

4	Provide an amount of R88 916.00 (Eighty Eight Thousand Nine hundred and Sixteen Rands) for Community Liasion Officer	Item	88,916	00
5	Allow for Profit	Item	0	00
6	Allow for Attendance	Item	0	00

**MONETARY PROVISION FOR CONTINGENCIES**

**The following monetary allowances are to be omitted from the contract sum and used as directed below:**

7	Provide the amount of R254 000.00 ( Two Hundred and Fifty Four Thousand Rand) for Contingencies, to be adjusted, used and paid as instructed and approved by the Client in terms of clauses 17, 31 and 32 of the Principal Building Agreement.	Item	254,000	00
---	--	------	---------	----

Carried to Final Summary

**R**

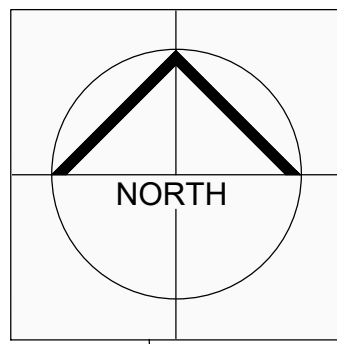
Section No. 5

Bill No. 1

Provisional Sums



		Amount	
Section No.		Page	
1	PRELIMINARIES		
2	Building Works	2-16	
3	External Works	3-27	
4	Electrical Work	4-2	
5	Provisional Sums	5-2	
	SubTotal excluding Value Added Tax		
	ADD VAT @ 15%:		
	Carried to Tender	R	
	FINAL SUMMARY		



BENCHMARK CO - ORDINATES			
Name	Y-Co ord	X-Co ord	Z-Co ord
BM1	-34638.798	+3420936.470	862.292
BM2	-34639.578	+3420962.544	861.657
BM3	-34640.729	+3420944.722	862.263

PLATFORM CO - ORDINATE LIST			
Name	Y-Co ord	X-Co ord	Z-LEVEL
PL1	-34583.103	3420917.514	861.550
PL2	-34594.203	3420917.514	861.550
PL3	-34594.203	3420941.624	861.550
PL4	-34607.778	3420941.624	861.550
PL5	-34607.778	3420921.180	861.550
PL6	-34632.553	3420921.180	861.550
PL7	-34632.553	3420952.914	861.550
PL8	-34583.103	3420952.914	861.550

BUILDING SETTING OUT CO - ORDINATES			
Name	Y-Co ord	X-Co ord	Z-Co ord
B1	-34590.803	+3420944.524	
B2	-34590.803	+3420952.214	
B3	-34624.753	+3420952.214	
B4	-34624.753	+3420944.524	
B5	-34591.403	+3420941.624	
B6	-34583.703	+3420941.624	
B7	-34583.703	+3420918.214	
B8	-34591.403	+3420918.214	
B9	-34624.153	+3420922.014	
B10	-34631.853	+3420922.014	
B11	-34631.853	+3420937.824	
B12	-34624.153	+3420937.824	

FENCE SETTING OUT CO - ORDINATES			
Name	Y-Co ord	X-Co ord	Z-Co ord
F1	-34639.215	+3420961.628	
F2	-34548.012	+3420962.808	
F3	-34545.098	+3420889.069	
F4	-34644.865	+3420889.069	

#### Complete Platform

Volumes adjusted for 100.00% compaction and 0.15m topsoil stripping :-

68.95 cu.m. Cut available for Fill  
28.86 cu.m. of Fill is required giving:-  
42.09 cu.m. of excess Cut and:-  
210.60 cu.m. of Topsoil to be stripped

LEGEND:	
	40mm Ø HDPE CL.10 WITH COMPRESSION FITTING
	EXISTING MUNICIPAL RETICULATION MAIN
	40mm Ø DRAINAGE FROM BASINS TO SOAKAWAY
	WM = WATER METER REF. TO DWG. NO. 32861-DET-4
	IV = ISOLATING VALVE REF. TO DWG. NO. 32861-DET-4
	SP = STAND PIPE REF. TO DWG. NO. 32861-DET-4
	BV = 25mm BALL VALVE
	SC = SADDLE CONNECTION
	SA = SOAKAWAY
	RENO MATTRESS
	STORMWATER BERM
	CONCRETE AREAS APRONS & HARDSTANDS
	CONCRETE WALKWAYS
	STORMWATER SURFACE DRAINS
	2 x 100mm STORMWATER PIPES
	VERANDA
	KLORMAN DISINFECTANT FILTER
WM - 50mm Ø KENT OPTIMA WATER METER IN METER BOX	

ALL DIMENSIONS AND LEVELS ARE TO BE VERIFIED ON SITE BY THE CONTRACTOR BEFORE COMMENCING ANY WORK.

THE COPYRIGHT IN THIS DRAWING,INCLUDING THE DESIGN AND DETAILS SHOWN HEREON,IS RESERVED BY THE ENGINEERS.

#### NOTES :

Rev	By	Date	Revision Details
0	W.D.L	05/23	ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION
CONSULTANT			
DESIGNED	W.DE.LANGE	MAY 2023	
CHECKED	M.STEYN	MAY 2023	
DRAWN	J.JONKER	MAY 2023	
CHECKED	W.DE.LANGE	MAY 2023	

CLIENT



CLIENT APPROVED

DATE

	P.O.BOX 11015 SOUTHERNWOOD EAST LONDON 5213 56 BONZA BAY ROAD BEACON BAY NORTH EAST LONDON 5205
TEL: (043) 743 7660/722 2738 FAX: (043) 743 7698 E-MAIL: els@bvi.co.za	

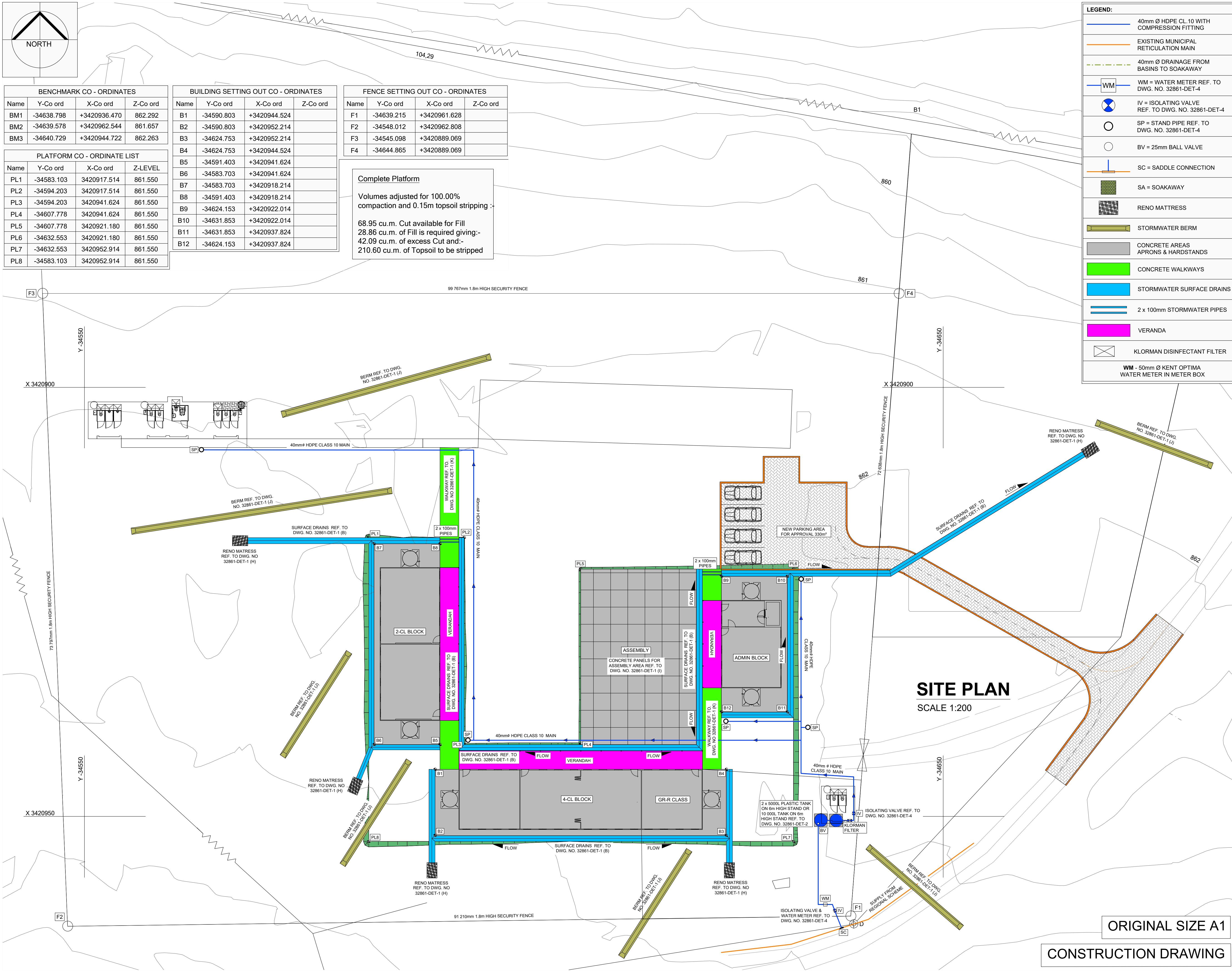
CONSULTANT SIGNATURE

DATE

PROJECT TITLE  
**HLONKOMO - JSS (32861)**

DRAWING TITLE  
**SITE LAYOUT & CIVIL SERVICES PLAN**

SCALE	AS SHOWN	REV.	0
DRAWING No. 32861-CIV-1			

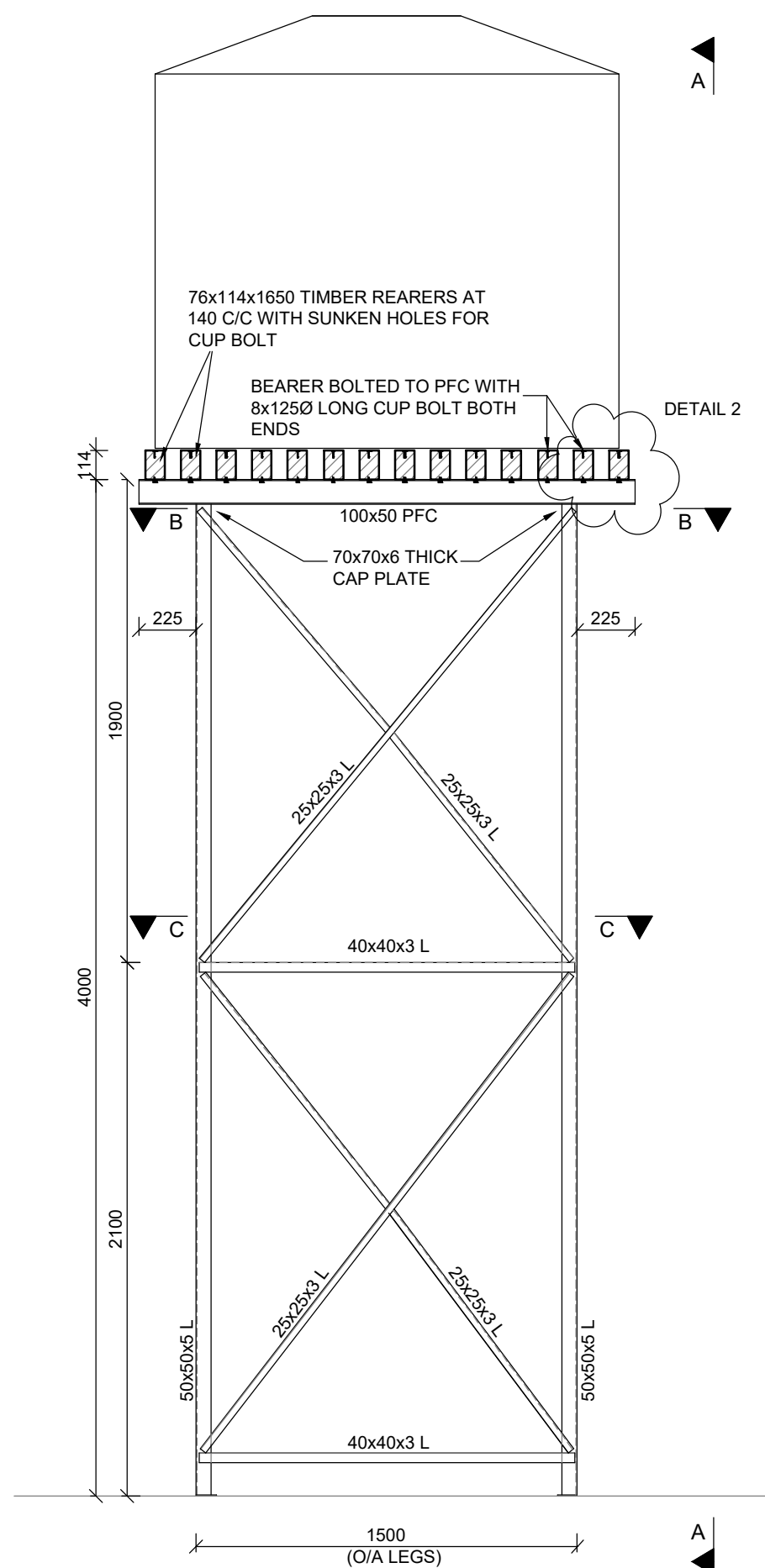


**SITE PLAN**  
SCALE 1:200

ORIGINAL SIZE A1

CONSTRUCTION DRAWING

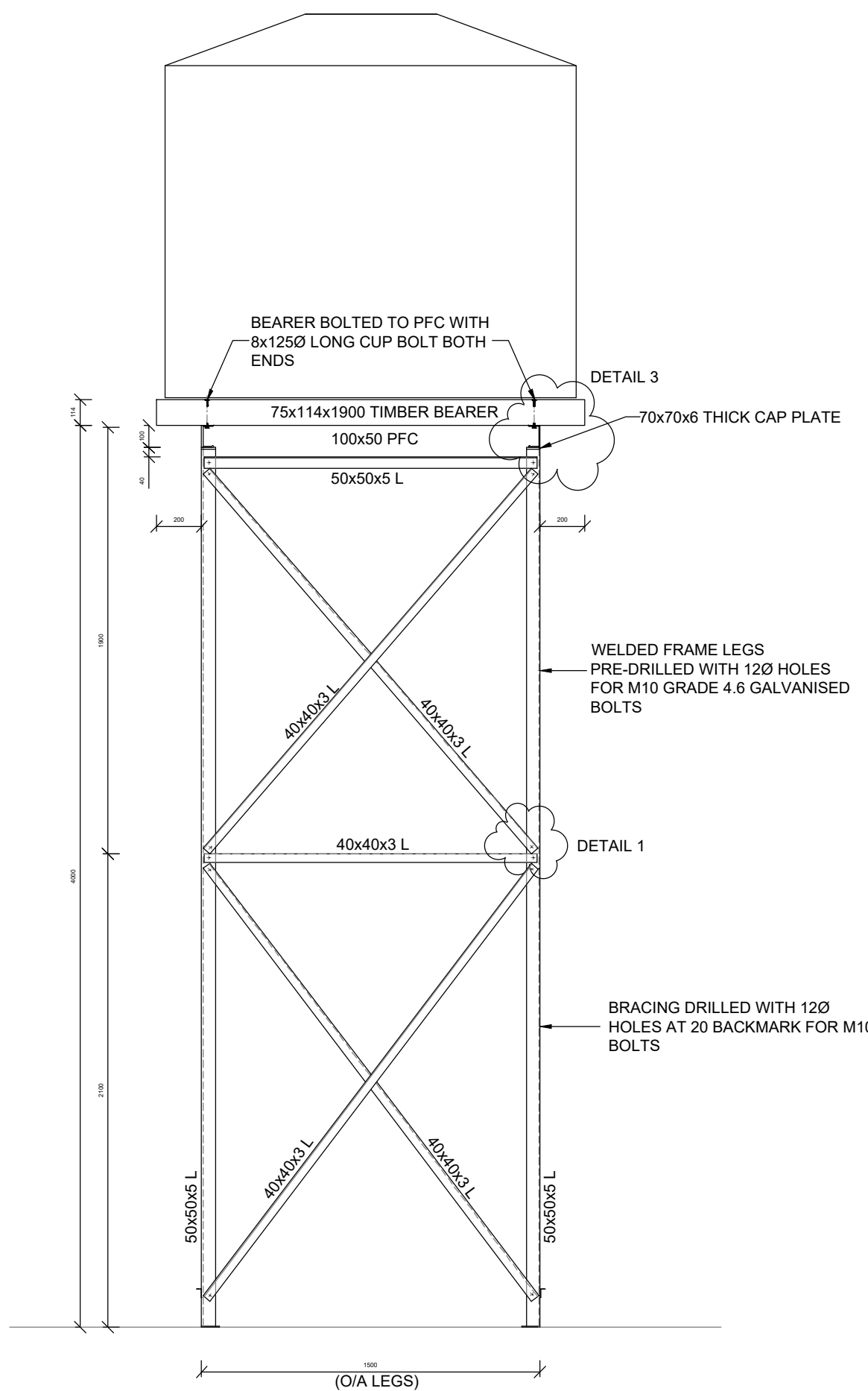




ELEVATION

SCALE 1 : 25

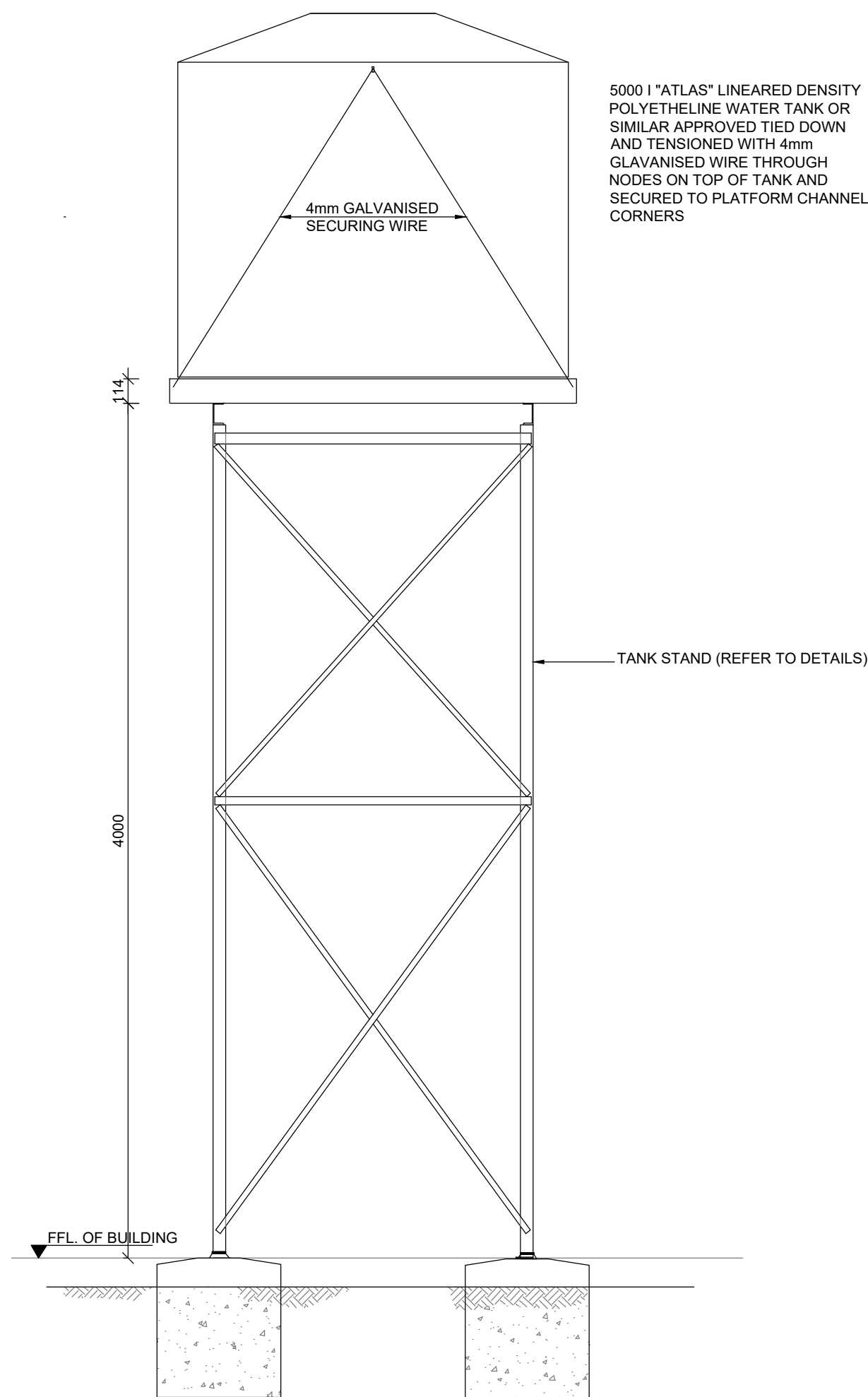
PRE-FABRICATED WELDED FRAME  
(2 REQUIRED)



VIEW A - A

SCALE 1 : 25

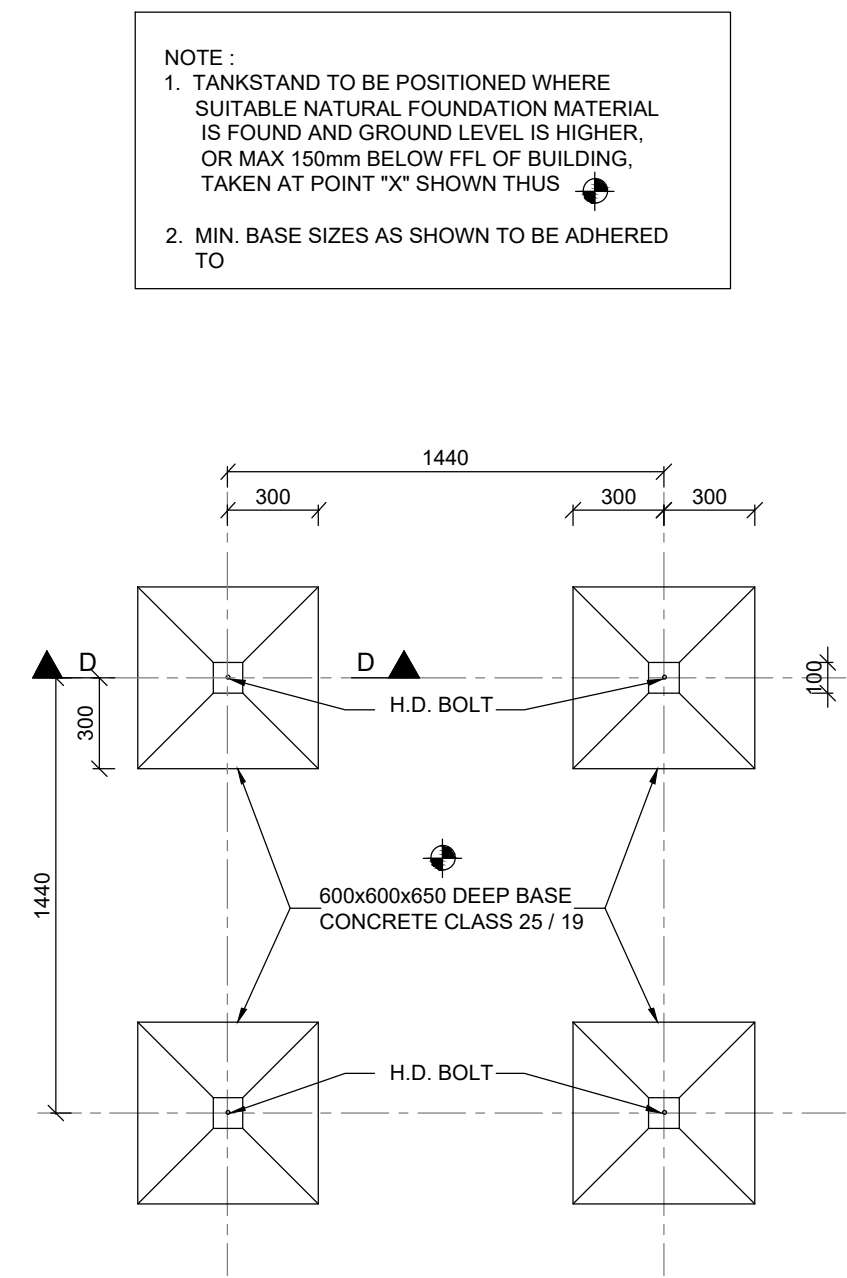
BRACING BOLTED TO WELDED FRAMES ON SITE  
(2 SETS REQUIRED)



ELEVATION A - A

SCALE 1 : 10

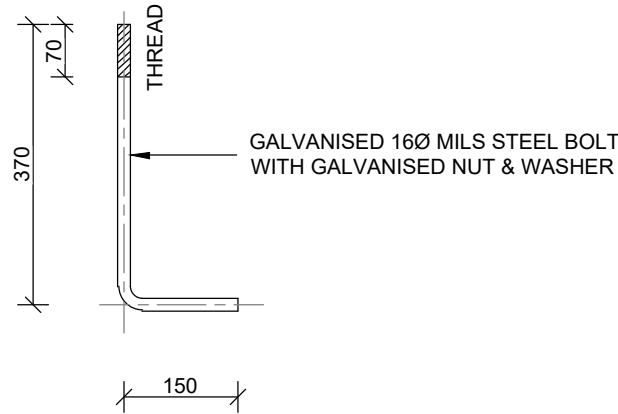
5000 I "ATLAS" LINEARED DENSITY  
POLYETHYLENE WATER TANK OR  
SIMILAR APPROVED TIED DOWN  
AND TENSIONED WITH 4mm  
GLAVANISED WIRE THROUGH  
NODES ON TOP OF TANK AND  
SECURED TO PLATFORM CHANNEL  
CORNERS



FOUNDATION LAYOUT

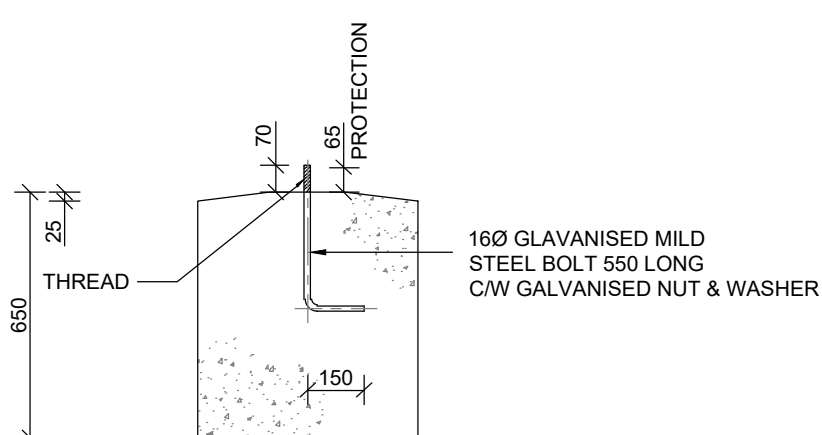
SCALE 1 : 25

NOTE :  
1. STEEL TO BE GRADE 300W.  
2. STRUCTURAL STEEL TO BE MANUFACTURED IN  
ACCORDANCE WITH SABS 02143.  
3. ALL WELDING TO BE CONTINUOUS FILLET WELDS.  
4. M10 BOLTS, NUTS & WASHERS TO BE HOT DIP  
GALVANISED.  
5. TIMBER TO BE C.C.A. (GRADE H3) TREATED SA PINE  
PAINTED WITH TWO COATS CREOSOTE AFTER ERECTION.  
6. STRUCTURAL STEEL ELEMENTS TO BE HOT DIPPED  
GALVANISED TO SABS 763, COATING THICKNESS MIN. 80  
MICRON.  
7. CUTTING AND WELDING OF ANY STEEL ELEMENTS ON SITE  
SHALL NOT BE PERMITTED AND WILL RESULT IN  
REJECTION OF STAND.



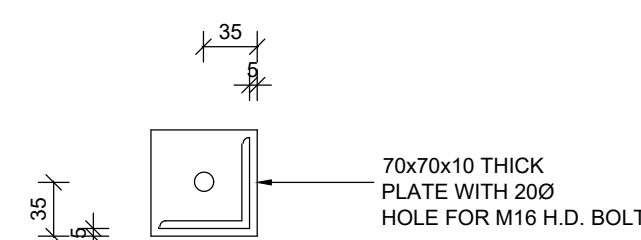
H.D. BOLT DETAIL (4 OFF)

SCALE 1 : 10



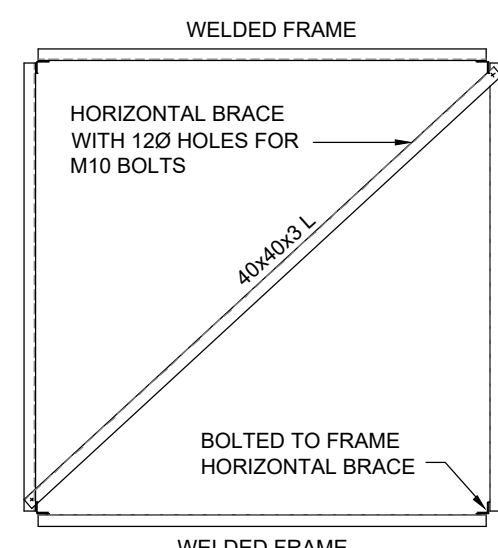
SECTION D - D

SCALE 1 : 20



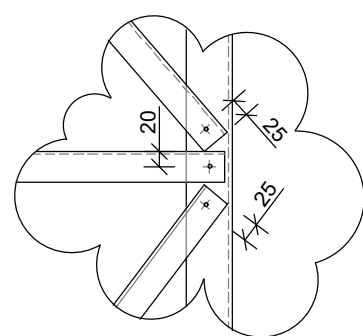
BASE PLATE DETAIL

SCALE 1 : 5



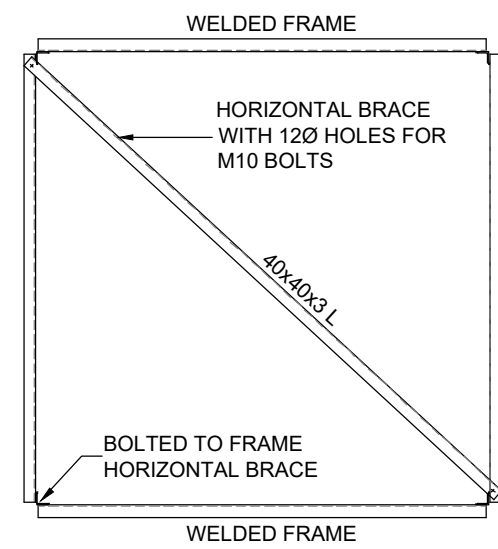
SECTION B - B

SCALE 1 : 25



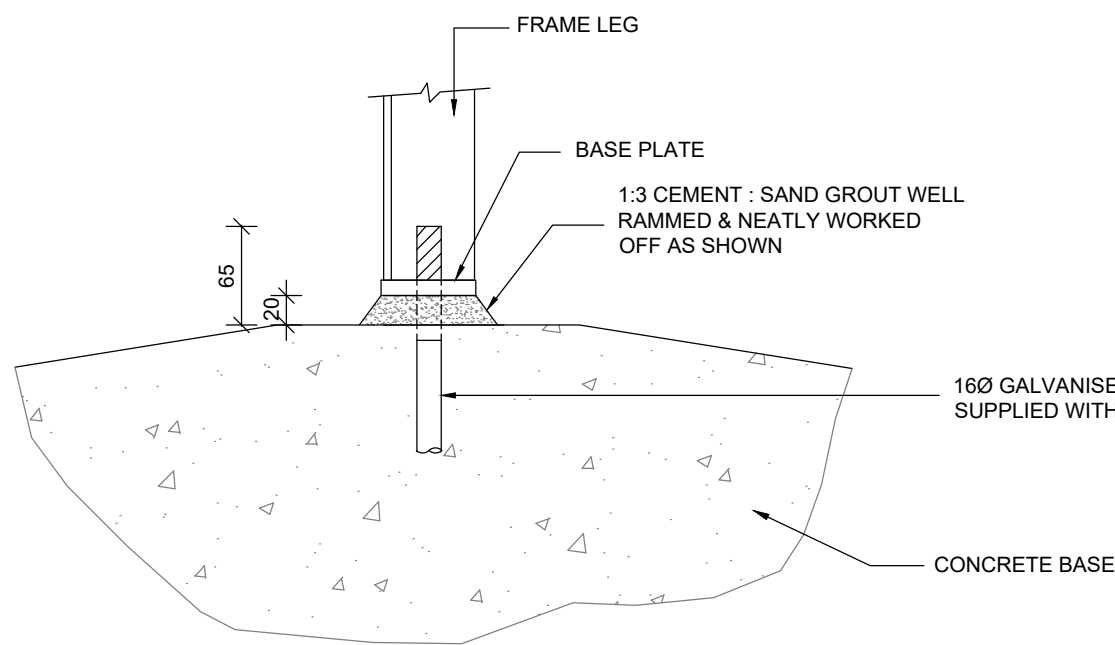
DETAIL 1

SCALE 1 : 10



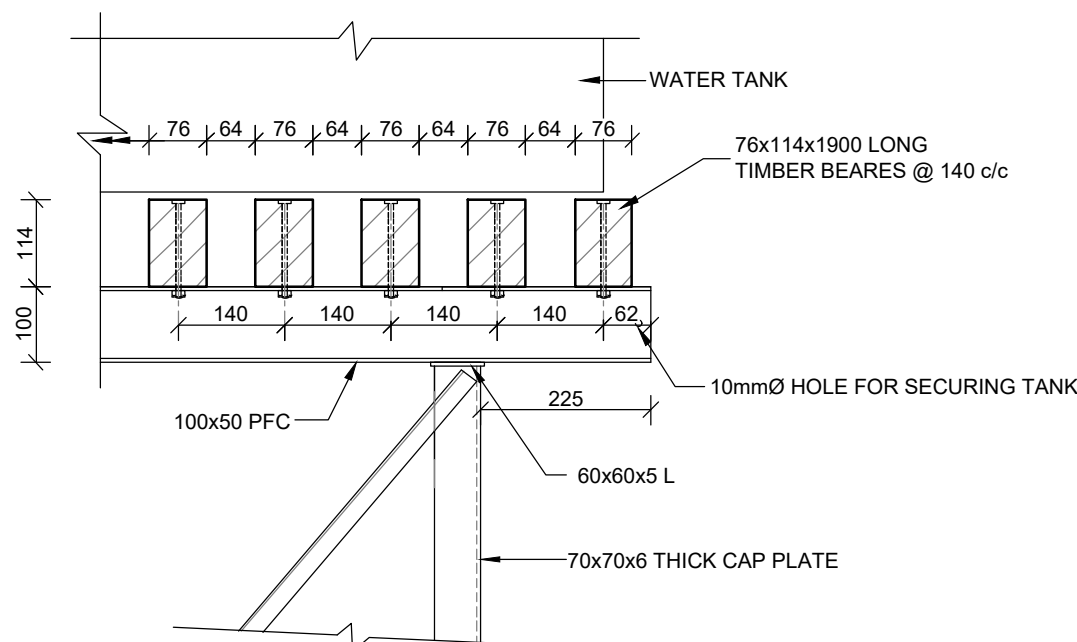
SECTION C - C

SCALE 1 : 25



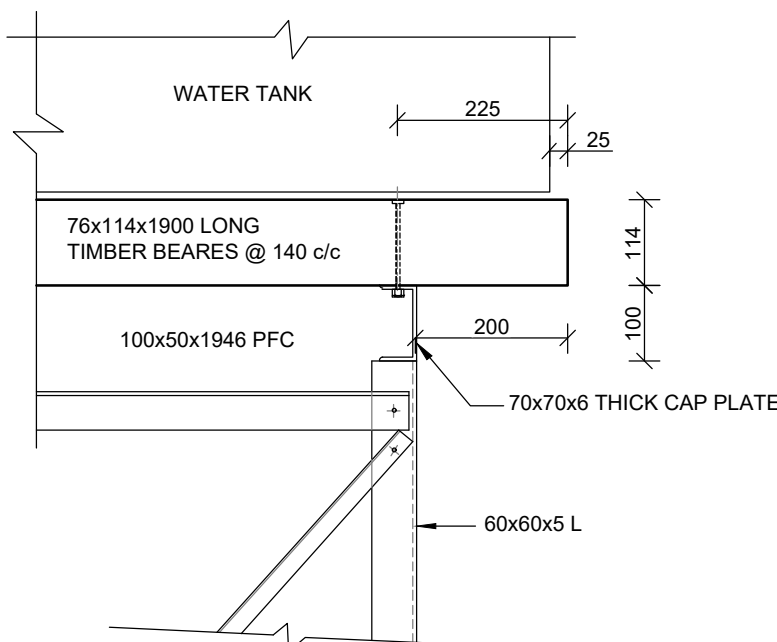
BASE PLATE GROUTING

SCALE 1 : 5



DETAIL 2

SCALE 1 : 10



DETAIL 3

SCALE 1 : 10

ALL DIMENSIONS AND LEVELS ARE TO BE VERIFIED  
ON SITE BY THE CONTRACTOR BEFORE COMMENCING  
ANY WORK.

THE COPYRIGHT IN THIS DRAWING,INCLUDING THE  
DESIGN AND DETAILS SHOWN HEREON,IS RESERVED  
BY THE ENGINEERS.

NOTES :

0 W.D.L. 05/23 ISSUED FOR CONSTRUCTION

Rev By Date Revision Details

CONSULTANT

DESIGNED	W.DE.LANGE	NOV 2022
CHECKED	M.STEYN	NOV 2022
DRAWN	J.JONKER	NOV 2022
CHECKED	W.DE.LANGE	NOV 2022

CLIENT



CLIENT APPROVED DATE

	P.O.BOX 11015 SOUTHERWOOD EAST LONDON 5213 56 BONZA BAY ROAD BEACON BAY NORTH EAST LONDON 5205
TEL: (043) 743 7660/722 2738 FAX: (043) 743 7698 E-MAIL: els@bvi.co.za	

CONSULTANT SIGNATURE DATE

PROJECT TITLE

HLANKOMO - JSS  
(32861)

DRAWING TITLE

TANK STAND ARRANGEMENT

SCALE AS SHOWN

DRAWING No. 32861-DET-2 REV. 0

ORIGINAL SIZE A1

CONSTRUCTION DRAWING